



Love Conquers

Love Conquers It All

Introduction

**Being played is part of the plan for you to find true love,
Being young doesn't mean you'll never find love, I used**

to think that I will always settle for less like a person who'll cheat on me but me loving him with that disease of being a scum bag cheater

Advertisement

Until I met the one who beholden my heart an made sure that he protected it always

Hii my name is Asemahle Buthelezi am 15 years old, doing grade 11, I stay at Sphingo with both my parents, I have 9 siblings but we live in different places bear this in mind that my family loves things like some of them are snobs they always brag about being rich so some of them are here in Durban but most of them are all over the world

Ok this is my story..... Actually scratch that it's My
love Story....I hope you enjoy it 😊❤️ Love Conquers
It All...❤️

Chapter One

Am bored at home an it's a Weekend an am home
alone Let me just call my best friend Sne cause I
know that she always have a plan 😊 she answered
on a second ring

Me : Hey Sne

Sne : how are you doing Freee

She's my bitch, my everything I can't imagine my life without her, we do everything together crazy things I tell you

Me : Am good hunn an you? An where are we going today am so bored right now 😞

Sne : Choomie I was on my way to you as we speak we going to durban my boyfriend is here he arrived yesterday

Me : which one? 😊

Sne : dummy am talking about Sanele, He's the only guy who doesn't stay here that I date 😊

Me : Are we going with Buhle? Or just us?

Well we a group of three, Sne an Buhle I have only two friends, the others are just people that I know, I know what you thinking that maybe we are means girl but no it's not like that we just love to keep it simple

Sne : Yes Bitch

Me : Ok Bye I want to get ready

Sne : See You just now

She hung up I don't know what am going to wear, worse it's even hot outside, I think I'll just settle for my black bum short, white body suits and black vans, Well I have a yellow beautiful body with dimples, black long hair, am not short nor tall am just normal, I do have curves but booty that I don't have 🙈, I have a flat tummy an a small bracket 🙈😊 with two tattoos the one which is in my thigh an the other one is at the back that how I will describe myself I don't have a lookalike in the television you will just have to imagine me my phone rang an I answered

Me : Babe

Sands : Hey how are you?

This is my boyfriend Sandile is his name, I love him so much although he is a Player but I don't wanna lose him he makes me happy that's what matters right??

Me : Am good an how are you?

Sands : Am good Can I see you today??

Me : What time?

Sands : Around 5 o'clock in the afternoon

Me : Ok I will try by all means to come an see you

Sands : Bye I love You

Me : I love You too😊

He hung up his phone an right that moment the Door bell rang so I shouted from my room

Me : Please Dudu let them in

Well Dudu is my parents maids 🙈 the reason why I say she's my parents maid it's just that am not the type of a person who loves to slave around people cause we are equal right? After sometime Buhle an Sne entered looking all dazzling hot 🔥

Me : My Zulu Emojis 😊

Buhle : Hey boo looking good as always

Sne : Bitch I see you 😏,u want to snatch my boyfriend away from

Advertisement

you want all the attention to be on you

She said dramatically an I know she's joking, well Sne is the kind of person you can never stay angry at, she's just a good friend

Me : whatever 😊👉 let's go at 5 I have to be I have a point

Sne : Don't tell me that you going to Sandile 😊

Sne always warn me about Sandile playing with my feelings I mean this guy would walk with my star (mnaks) in front of me an I would pretend as if I saw nothing an be all lovey dovey with I my man that what she hates the most

Me : I know what you want to say but please friend let's leave this thing

I love my friend an all but I don't want to be told what to do especially if it about Sandile well we went to the taxi rank an we jump of at Workshop in Durban cause we were going to bus terminals where she will be meeting his boyfriend I don't know why he chose that place for a date 😞 mind you Asemahle is not talkative am not shy no but I don't talk much, Sne is a Talkatve one a Bitchy one always looking for potential boyfriends an Buhle is a religious one always in church an have only one boyfriend like me. When we got there Sanele was with his friends

Me : Aww he bought every friend he have I see 😊

Sne : They are hot all of them 😊

Buhle : Say that again Sne 😊

The three of us are laughed causw we didn't expect that from Buhle out of all people, We went to them they were all smiling an some were looking at me like am a meat ready for them to buy maybe am being silly or it's this bum short , I just isolated myself from them I don't know why but I felt like I shouldn't be there until this one guy came to them he is handsome no doubts, he is a darky with a silver tooth an wearing only a brand his lips are to die

for am allowed to watch right, I mean yes I don't
need any guy but my Sandile 😊

Guy : Snesh zithin? (what up?)

Sne : am good Philani an how are you?

Ohh so the guy's name is Philani

Philani : Yizo

He came my way an stood but didn't say anything but eventually he did

Philani : Why are you isolating yourself like this

Is he talking with me I just rolled my eyes

Philani : Am talking to you

Me : Please shut up I don't want to talk to you am right all alone here 😊

Philani : Oh am Philani an you ?

Is this guy for real I just told her to shut up an he's telling me his name, Let me just give him a wrong name

Me : am Mbali

Philani : You look beautiful Mbali

He's not even looking at me am not bothered by that actually he's doing a good thing cause there's nothing I hate than being stared by man's with their hungry eyes 😊

Me : Thanks

Philani : Can I have your numbers?

Me : No You can't am sorry

Philani : No worries

So he doesn't beg me like other guys well this guy is so weird 😊

Philani : You know I wish I can see your smile but maybe one day I will

Me : maybe you won't see me again this was the first an the last day

Philani : why are you saying that? 😞

Me : Am just saying 🙄♀

No I don't want to see you again that what I thought in my mind, We talked and talked till it was time to return home

they offered to take us home well we didn't have a problem with that because I was in a rush anyway

.....

It was a long day so I decided to just go to Sandile first before going home, when I got there at his home cause he has a backroom so I went there straight you won't believe what I saw he was with a girl and by the look of things they are dating so I just entered and sat in between the two of them ask me

why I don't know my mind just went numb ,I was so angry, so frustrated I didn't know what to say ,you know when someone spoils your mood 😞😞You could see that Sands is just not apologetic

Me : so this is the reason why you called me here?
To witness all of this? 😞

Sands : No Babe am so sorry it not what it looks like

Those words again am sure he doesn't even know the meaning of them

Me : who is she?

Sands : Sane

Sane : I can actually talk for myself don't make me a fool Sandile ,why are you calling her Babe in front of me or you two are undermining me? 😞

she was angry so am I who is she 😊 am my Bae's Bae

Me : I don't have time for this Sands am tired of your cheating ass everytime it is the same thing with you 😞

I feel like crying, cause I knew that I will forgive him because I love him why me? Heh?

Me : Am going an please don't follow me I need to be alone 😞

I knew that he won't follow me even if I said he must follow me, on my way home I was so sad it's like I caught him cheating on me for the first time 😞 after sometime I got home an went straight to my room into my bed my parents were not home yet an the time is 6 I checked my phone no missed call, no messages even on WhatsApp nothing this

means that this boy doesn't care about me at all an
the way I love him I don't think I'll stop cause he
have my heart 😞😞am crying now an my phone
rang I jumped thinking that it's him but I was
disappointed cause it's a number I don't know

Me : Hello 😊

Person : Hey am I speaking to Asemahle

Me : Yes you are

Person : Ok

He hung up the call an left confused at what just
happened.....😞 Insert 2

It been two days now an I have not heard from the person who called me that day an I find it so rude of him to just go AWOL on me after giving me a meaningless call 😊,I don't even wanna talk about the boy that I call my boyfriend he's been cold towards me an not even a calling or sending a message saying "am sorry" No nothing 😞 an he was absent for the past two days at school an I tried to call him asking if he had a problem maybe cause he's been absent an he said that I must not worry about him I don't know what he meant by that because he is my boyfriend, I just can't accept that my relationship is doomed I feel like I can fix it somehow I just feel like I can change him into a better person 😞

.....

Am at school my phone is vibrating non stop an it's the same number, the one that called me an left me feeling scared maybe I have a stalker how I wish the bell could ring so that I can answer the phone once and for all, I just can't concentrate I just can't 😞🙋♀️I raise my hand up so that I could ask the teacher so that I can go out

Ms Dube: Ya Asemahle

Me : Mam can I please go out

Ms Dube : first you must tell me what I've just said to the class just now 😞

I wanted to hide under the table because right now I feel like a fool I didn't hear anything she said 😞 an everyone is staring at me 😊

Ms Dube : You not paying attention today I don't know what you thinking 😊🙄♀

Am so stressed right now cause this has never happened before

Me : Am sorry mam it won't happen again

Ms Dube : It better not, now sit down am teaching

Me : Yes Mam

Am so not gonna listen to whatever she's saying I have a stupid stalker calling me an giving me creeps in my body, The bell rang phew at last as I was getting out of the class my phone rang once again an I answered angrily

Me : who are you an what do you want

Guy : Sawubona unjani ? (Hey how are you?)

Wait a minute I feel like this voice is familiar

Me : Good just say your reason for calling me an the way you so rude irritates me cause you called me the other day an left me hanging without giving me your name, the level of rudeness is on another level with you 😞 who do you think you are asking me my name like you work at home affairs than leave me like that worse you calling me in class I couldn't even listen to the teacher because of you 😞

Ok why am I getting all worked up an talkative

Guy : Can you please calm down am sorry about....

Me : You won't tell me to calm down cause this is my phone an if I want to scream I will an you won't tell me shit about it

Guy : You talking to Philani Ndlovu

Oh the guy from Workshop the other day

Me : where did you get my numbers an why are you calling me?

Philani : I got your number from Sne an Asemahle I just want a chance to get to know you nothing else

Me : why do you want to get to know me?

Philani : Just want to know I have no reason please

Me : Am not interested

I hung up the phone an went straight to that traitor called Sne am so pissed I found her busy on her

phone so I snatched it away from her, she screamed cause I startled her but I don't care that's the least of my worries right now

Me : Bitch why did you give my number to Philani

Sne : Bitch please 🖐️ it is not like I killed your cat or something 😬

Me : You should have talked with me first, free u can't go around giving random guys my numbers what if I was with Sands? 😬 have you thought about that?

Sne : Please don't tell me about that horrible boyfriend of yours 😊🖐️

Me : what do you mean by that? 😞

Sne : Everybody can see that Sandile is playing with you open your eyes Asemahle

I know that she is right but why does it feels wrong

Me : Please stay away from my business Sne just leave my relationship alone

Sne : whatever now give me my phone

I gave her an she walked out on me whoaa did this bitch walked out on me well me an her we fight, we argue

Advertisement

we laugh and we cry together I love her so much she's a friend I never wanna lose I just thank God for giving me her we've been friends since primary school, we met while doing Grade 3 so it's been 8 years with her in my life 😊 I better go an see if my so called boyfriend is not absent today before the Break ends I went to his class an found him there so I went to sit on top of his desk he looked up an saw me

Me : Babe

Sands : Unjan? (how are you?)

Me : Am good just that I missed you school was boring without you

Sands : I was sick with flue

I smell lies but it's ok

Me : Shame Babe sorry

Faking a smile is one of my things an I can that this guy is not into me today

Sands : we need to talk

Ohh Ohh this sounds like a break up talk, embrace yourself Asemahle 😞 I feel like crying

Me : Ohh 😞

Sands : Noo Babe this is not a break up talk I want to apologise for what you saw the other day 😞, I don't know what I was thinking but you the only girl I love an want to spend the rest of my life with 😞

Am so happy to hear those words I don't know
but when it comes to him I just melt am sooo sooo
In love with him an I can't help it

Me : Sthandwa Sam don't worry am over that am
just happy that you still love me

Sands : I'll never stop loving you Asemahle don't
ever think that ever again an I promise I will change
just for you

He took my hands to his while getting between my thighs this guy drives me crazy I know he loves just like how I love him 😊

Me : I love You too Sandile wam

We kissed an I feel complete ♥ I know you must be wondering why am I staying in this relationship my heart loves him an all of me loves him so I can't just stop am sure you all understand

α

α

α

α

Well today turned out just fine but I still need to mend fences with Sne, am not saying am happy with what she did but she's is still my Bitch, I have to call her an apologies just when I was about to call Boom this Philani guy is calling me am at home now no longer at school

Me : Hello

Philani : Hey can I see you before I leave??

Me : Noo you can't am busy

Philani : please I just want us to be friends I know you have a boyfriend an I won't do anything to cause friction between the two of you please
MaButhelezi

Me : No you can't am sorry

I hung up the phone, How dare he telling me about he won't make me fight with my boyfriend for why mxm 😊 Sandile is a jealous freak he will be angry if he were to hear that I have a male friend not that I want, oh snap I nearly forgot to call my friend it rang twice an she answered

Sne : Friend

Me : Hey gee are you okay?

Sne : Yes I am

I don't believe her

Me : Chum you my friend an I know when you not okay

Sne : Ok fine I love you mnganie an I don't want us to fight more especially for something that is useless, am sorry that I gave Tom your number just that he only wanted to be your friend that what he said to me an I didn't think you'll have a problem with it

Me : who's Tom??

Sne : Oh am sorry uPhilani

Me : Ohh noo don't worry I know you meant well
althou I won't be able to be his friend you are the
only friend I need in my life

Sne : I know Bitch anyways where are you?

Me :Home doing my homework

Sne : Oh I thought you are with Sandile

Me : No am not

Sne : I love You

Me : I love you too Bye

Minus one trouble am so happy we fixed our issues with my friend an what kind of a name is Tom, I prefer Philani than that name 😊😞 just as I was thinking like that a Msg alerted so I opened it an it from Philani

Philani : " I don't know why you don't want us to be friends ,you don't even want us to see each other is there something you hiding from? "

The nerves of this guy I don't know if I should answer him or just leave him alone, but if I do he will think am indeed hiding what I don't know 😊👋

Me : "I DON'T LOVE YOU IF THAT'S WHAT YOU THINKING"

An why am I bothered about this I probably should get back to my studying... Ok anada msg from Philani again 😬 am so getting bored now

Philani : "I don't know what you talking about that not what I was thinking anyways I won't bother YOU again"

Thanks God I don't need him vele in my life. Insert 3

I can't wait for next month, My Birthday of cause am turning 16 OMG my sweet sixteen my mommy always remind me of how much I should take care of myself an save my virginity an reach the age of 21 an that what I want to do I love my boyfriend but I won't sleep with him not now am just not ready we always fight about that with Sandile but at the end he will say I will wait but I can see that he's just saying to make me happy that's why even when he cheats I don't actually mind that much cause I don't

give him sex but only love but who am I kidding cause boys don't see that as enough....Today am going to KwaMashu to see uMamkhulu wam **my aunty** she is very strict always hoping for the best for all of us, her daughter Nandi but I call her "Cc" will get married soon, she's now engaged an she made us proud that's why my aunty doesn't forget to remind us that she's a proud mother I don't blame her..

So I took a taxi there she lives eLokshin an they have beautiful houses no lie about that well at home we get everything we want we not that rich but we Rich if you know what I mean, on my way to my aunties house there's a shop there me an the uncle that owns the shop we friends, he's so cool just an my aunty always tells me if he asked her about me an that always warms my heart we call him Uncle

Sbo I respect him a lot Back to my story , as I was passing he called out my name

Uncle : Asemahle 😊

Me : uncle how are you?

Uncle : am good come this side it been a while I last saw you

When I got inside it was packed with boys an it's those boys that were in durban the other days in bus terminals am sure that dickhead Philani is also here

Me : It been a while uncle can I have a takeaway of the meet an wors

Uncle : wait here I will tell them at the back than be back neh?

Uncle went to the back an one of the boys by the name of Thabiso that what I heard them calling him by that name well I was not eavesdropping but you know ear can be deceiving 😊

Tha : Hello Queen

Me : Hey

Tha : You look beautiful in that dress

I was wearing a black short body hugging dress and white all star maybe he's charmed by my thighs cause what am wearing is simple mind you I love wearing black

Me : Thanks bra 😊

Uncle is not coming back now I don't know what is keeping him

Tha : My name is Thabiso an I live in eMpangeni

Me : Oh nice knowing you, well am Asemahle am at Sphingo

He is so friendly I don't know what the difference cause Philani is also friendly in his own way, God now am comparing what's wrong with me 😞 speaking about him I don't see him at all

Me : where's Philani?

I don't know why am asking but I want to know

Tha : He's not here, he went back to his place in Mpangeni why are you asking? 😊

Me : Ohh he stays at Mpangeni?

Tha : Yes he live there like all of us live there, the reason why we here it is that his friend is getting married

Me : Oh..ok so after the wedding yol are going back home 😊

Tha : Not really 😞

Me : Ohh

So that guy wanted to play with me than vanish, oh Satan you a liar 😞

Me : I have to go here comes uncle Sbo with my takeaway

Tha : Ok go well, I will tell Tom that you were asking about him 😊

Me : If I were you I wouldn't do that

That guy probably hates me for turning him down I know, he laughed and walked away so I took my staff and went my way, I was busy thinking about everything but most of all Sandile was the main person I was thinking about ,When I was about to reach my destination I got a message from Philani I wonder what does he want cause he said that he won't bother me anymore 😊 I opened the msg

Philani : "I thought you said you don't wants us to be friends so stop asking about me to my friends please, take my name out of your mouth"

Why am I hurt ,why am I sad instead of being angry I don't know whether I should respond or leave it like that I don't need this shit in my life. I got inside the house cause the gate was open I don't if she's coming out or just arrived am talking about my aunty

Me : Mommy

I shouted from the kitchen cause I can't see her an
Am not okay how can a man be so mean I tot he
wanted to be my friend

Mamkhulu : Baby you've arrived at last

Me :Yes Momma am here I was delayed by Uncle
Sbo😊

Mamkhulu : Oh he was asking about you yesterday
an I told him that you will come today this side 😊

Me : School work is really taking a toll on me, it's not
that I don't love you anymore😞 but don't worry I
will visit you during June holidays

Mamkhulu : I can't wait 😊😊 what's that smell my baby?

Me : Meat

Mamkhulu : Oh God

I stood up an went to take a plate in the kitchen cause I know that she loves meat a lot 😊

Mamkhulu : Please sthandwa sam put it in the microwave am going to the shops for grocery, yesterday was pay day an I don't have anything in this house, I'll be back am sure you tired

She is a nurse that one of the works I wouldn't do even if I had no choice

Me : Ok mommy I will wait for Cc Mamkhulu : Ok
bye I will see you both just now

She left an I just want to sleep but I can't I have to wait for Cc maybe I can talk to her about my problems an maybe she'll be able Advice me on what to do about this situation am facing but first I have to find this Thabiso guy, how could he do this to to me 😞 My phone is rang I answered

Me : Hello

Cc : Babe have you arrived yet??

Me : Yes where lare you

Cc : am at the gate can you open for me please

Me : Okay wait boo

I opened for her, after some time I heard footsteps nearing an I felt like a small kid wanted to jump up an down I mean it been a while since I saw her ,As she was about to enter I ran to her and I hugged

her so tight an she was like am I trying to kill her
am squeezing a life out of her

Me : I missed you 😊

Cc : I missed you too, why ain't you visiting me? am
always busy as you can see am always coming back
home late

It's around 18:30 in I the afternoon

Me : Yeah right Lame excuses how would I know if you were with brother in law 😁🙈

Cc : No I was not with him,it been a while I last saw him we only call each other an talk the whole night, to imagine that I will actually be spending the rest of my life with him 😊

Me : You love him?

Cc : A lot lil sis but this weekend won't be about him but about me an you we will be spending the whole weekend together

Me : Yay 😊

I was so happy as for Mamkhulu I know she's strict an probably she'll be telling me to be a good girl always 😞

Cc : So where is my moms?

Me : Grocery

Cc : I so wish she could grab some takeaway for today I mean am so tired I don't feel like cooking

Me : Let's hope so

We talked an talked about everything even though she's against me dating Sandile just like Sne 😊 after sometime Mamkhulu came back with takeaways as Cc wished an we ate with a light conversation,

laughing here an there, when we were done we went to sleep in our rooms to even think that I let that dickhead makes me angry the way I was 😞

α

α

α

α

Ohh God it's morning an my phone is ringing how painful it is to be woken by a call, How I wish that maybe it's Philani calling to apologise for being an ass but Nope it not him but my mother is the one calling I answered the phone

Moms : Hey

Me : Mom how are you?

Moms : Am not good why didn't you call an tell me that you arrived safety where you are?

I can feel her voice contains so much anger

Me : Am sorry mom you know how Mamkhulu is when it been a while without seeing you

Am laughing an she's not do you know how awkward that is 😬

Moms : That an excuse next time please call me an let me know

do you know how painful it is to sleep not knowing whether your child is okay or not? 😬

Me : Am sorry mom it won't happen again

she hung up, Okay my mom is a hardcore if she's mad you won't even think but you just see cause, but you see now that she called me she's okay, I woke up it's 7 o'clock I went to the kitchen an

everyone is awake especially Mamkhulu but I can't see her in the house am sure she's outside

Me : Good Morning 😊

Cc : I hope we didn't wake you sthandwa sam 😊😞

Me : No but my mom did 😞

Cc : Yaz she's been giving me a cold shoulder since yesterday

Me : She's angry because I didn't call to alert her that I arrived safely this side 😊

Cc : They all like that even my mom is like that

Me : Speaking about her where is she?

Cc : Outside in the garden

Me : She never cease to amaze she's always working even when she already have gardner

actually am proud of her cause my family have pride an you won't see them working doing house chores cause they have "workers for that" but Mamkhulu loves to do things herself when she have time

Cc : That's mom for you 😊

Me : Am so hungry Cc

Cc : Help yourself with cereal at the moment cause am still busy with breakfast

I did help myself with cereals an after that I went to the have my bath it's so hot outside an the thing is I don't know what to wear I just wish I could just be butt naked and I need to call Sands I miss him so much well we last spoke that day when he was expressing his feelings for me well I finished bathing an went to my room an wore my shorts with a vest than flip flops,I know I won't be going anywhere today cause Mamkhulu is working at night so she said that I will get to be spoiled well when I come here for June holidays an I can't wait

Mamkhulu : Asemahle

She's shouting from the lounge

Me : Am coming Mah

Am running down the stairs cause I know she
doesn't like to be kept waiting

Mamkhulu : how did you sleep my baby?

Me : Good an how was your sleep?

Mamkhulu : Me too come an sit beside me so that we can talk

She's serious all of the sudden an am so like shy right now cause it's like she's searching for my soul, so I went to sit near her

Me : Am listening mah

Mamkhulu : Are you still taking a good care of yourself? No boys hovering around you right?

Me : Yes mom no boys hovering around me 😞

Mamkhulu : Can you stand in front of me so that I can observe you, you know Thando said that to me one time whereas she was pregnant do you know how disappointed I was an angry 😡

I stood up an stood in front of her an she was looking at me, even making me turn am telling you this is getting awkward now it's like Mamkhulu knows that I have a boyfriend back at home 😞

Me : Mamkhulu don't worry I will make you proud

Mamkhulu : That would make me happy sthandwa sam

Me an her had that serious talk after a long time I know she loves me an she wants what best for me an am adamant that I will make her proud

.....

It's Sunday already am ready to go home after a long weekend with my mamkhulu an Nandi it was great indeed, I took a taxi back home ,when the taxi dropped me where I jump off I saw Sands an his friends I guess this is where they meet up or see girls but I don't care maybe am a fool but who cares because I don't, they looked at me with a smile an I blushed all the way to them how I missed him 😞

Me : Sanibona (Greetings)

Sands : Mrs Me 😊

Xolani : Sho Queen

Xolani is Sandile's Best friend they've known each other since forever

Sphe : Eish MaSands I will see you at school tomorrow am heading home now

Xolani : wait for me bra....uhm Sandile bra wam I will see you neh?

Sands : Yizo

They left the both of us standing there so he took my bag an held me by my waist while walking, he smells great 😊

Me : You good?

Sands : Yes Babe I missed you so much where are you coming from looking this beautiful? 😊

Me : Uhm 😊

Sands : What am I saying you always looking beautiful my sweetness an I love you 😊

Me : Thanks Babe an I love you even more 😊

Am smiling like never before, damn I love my boyfriend well he's my first boyfriend so you know

how it feels like I had to rush home before my mom send the army to come an look for me 😊 It was a long day i must say but it was worth it am home safe an everyone is safe too.

.....

It's Monday morning an am already at school cause we were suppose to come early since we have an accounting class in the morning, our teacher want us to pass an we want to make them all proud especially Miss Dube, That's the only teacher I wouldn't want to disappoint she trusts me too much that why the other day she was so sad to see me not paying attention to her studies 😊

It was already break time now an this day is really fast, I've been so caught up to my work to notice that it's already break time, well my girls came to me

Sne : Guys are yol good?

Me : Yes am good don't know about Buhle

Buhle : Am good, Guys I have to go to church are you both coming with me?

Me : Not today am hungry an tired I need to eat an relax

Sne : Me too

Buhle : Okay I will see yol later

Well am not a fan of church, don't get me wrong I
do try to be more like Buhle but No Fam No can do
😁

Sne : Asemahle I have something to tell you

Me : Don't tell me that you are pregnant 😁

When someone says I need to talk to you especially if it's a girl, the only thing that actually comes in my mind is pregnancy I don't know why

Sne : Yes I am Me : I know you kidding well you can talk to me 😊

Sne : Am serious Asemahle am 2 weeks pregnant

Me : Oh God Sne so what are you going to do??
😬👶

Sne : There's only one thing I can do which is abortion 😬 cause am not ready for a baby am still young for that

Me : No you can't do that Sne an who's child is this?

Sne : It's Sanele's child , Mahle it's compulsory for me to do this what will I say to my parents 😬 I can't risk my future because of this child

Me : No don't talk like that Sne you can do this I know you can, a child is innocent in all of this so don't take it out 😞

Sne : There's nothing you can say or do to make me change my mind but I need a favour from you

I don't like the sound of that

Me : Am listening

Sne : Am going to the clinic friday will you come with me please 🙄🙄

Me : No I can't Sne not when you not thinking straight that's a bad Idea am sorry I can't

Sne : Please my friend there's no one else to go with but you

Noo Noo I can't do that I just can't an worse I don't even believe in that at all so how will I accompany someone to do abortion yoo God will

surely burn me for not worshipping him and also for witnessing this sin 😞

Me : I can't Sne

I walked away from her, how can I accompany someone for abortion the thought alone makes me sick, Today is the worst day ever she's my friend but I can't do what she's asking me to do, Believe me I can hide the truth from Sanele but I will not help Sne do what she wants to do you may call me a selfish friend I don't care I will not do that not in a million times 😊 Sne has been ignoring me the whole day but I don't care but am worried about her 😞 At last am going home when I got out of the gate I found Buhle and Sne waiting for

me so I went to them when we looked up we saw a black polo standing in front of us an I saw Sne's face changing than it clicked to me that maybe this is Sanele an indeed it's him

Sanele : Sanibona (Ladies)

Buhle : Sanele how are you?

I don't even want to talk cause this Thabiso guy is also in the car

Sanele : Am good can yol enter the car we here to fetch you all as you all can see that it's hot

Me : No I can't yol can go if you want to

Thabiso : Aww why? Did we do something wrong?

Me : As for you leave me alone I don't even want to talk to you 😊 cause I know you will be a recorder an tell your friend everything I say

Thabiso : Kunani kant?? (Is there a problem in that?)

The nerves of this guy nx

Me : Mxm I won't enter that car can you leave me alone please 😞

Thabiso : 😊 Okay Queen

Sne : My friend am the one who's begging you right now please come with us, you won't talk

Me : Don't worry I will call you yol can go...

Sandile passed us looking all angry 😡

Me : I have to.....

Sne : Ohh I see 😊

Sne mustn't make me angry cause this is her boyfriend not mine so she can't force me to enter this car cause I don't want to 😊

Thabiso : I wonder why are you all angry cause you don't even love nor want to get to know Philani 😞

he's honestly speaking the truth but I don't want to show him,I walked away I want to rush to Sandile an I know he will sulk until I don't know

when, luckily I found him buying a cigarettes how I hate that, he saw me but he's still sulking let me talk to him

Me : Sandile

Sands : Yaa

Me : How are you? I didn't even see you today

I don't want to entertain whatever he's sulking about

Sands : am good

He so rushing in the way an am following him like an idiot this makes me angry

Me : Kant yin nkinga yakho? (What is your problem?) 😊😞

Sands : Do you want to know my problem Asemahle? Do you?

The fool is repeating what I said 😊

Me : That what I asked 🙄

Sands : Just listen at how you talk with me now 😞

Me : What did I say wrong? 😊

Sands : usulandwa imoto manje wena?? (You riding cars now?)

Me : God that car was here for Sne not me, worse am not even in that car am here running after you like a kid 😞

Sands : Can you answer what I asked you 🙄

Me : I don't know why you angry cause am here 😞
AM HERE AN YOU STILL ANGRY what do you want
from me

Sands : why were you standing there? 😞

Yoo God this is starting to bore me now 😞

Me : Am sorry

I walked away leaving him standing there

Sands : Asemahle ngisakhuluma nawe (Am still talking to you)

He's shoutng now but I don't care am fed up

Me : Am in a hurry

I carried on walking cause I can't stand there an watch someone shouting at me for something I

don't even know I mean this guy always cheat an I don't have a problem with it, but for just standing not even entering the car it's a problem 😬 am even thinking about what Sne told me I just can't help to think that maybe if she told Sanele just maybe he will be able to help where he could but I know my friend she will do what she will do...💔 Asemahle

Tuesday Morning I have No missed call No Msgs No WhatsApp msg that's weird let me get ready for school today am not wearing stockings just white socks cause it's so hot, I know you must be wondering ukuth why I don't talk with my parents just that they are always busy an they travel a lot so most of the time am staying with our helper

School time

Am at school now an I haven't seen Sne yet I wonder where is she at least Buhle is already here

Me : Hey Gee

Buhle : friend how are you?

Me : Good Oer an how are you ?? Sne where is she?

Buhle : She went outside because her phone rang just now

Me : Okay Babe, I also want to talk with Sandile
cause we had an argument yesterday

Buhle : Lucky for you cause we free for the first
period Miss Dube is absent so am sure Sandile can
even bunk the class for you 😊

Me : You know him better hey 😊

Sne came in the class I assume the phone call has
just ended an she's walking funny like she's sick

Sne : Hey love

Me : Hey boo you good??

Sne : Yes am good an I want to talk to you if you no longer busy

Buhle : Oh no it's okay am going to see Tshepo

Well Tshepo is her one an only boyfriend their love is so perfect that I even wish we were just like that with Sandile 😞

Me : Okay send my regards to him for me

Buhle : Don't worry I will Babe will see you just now

Buhle got out of the class an am left with Sne she's not okay if you must ask me 🙄

Sne : Am so sorry about yesterday I know I was being selfish just that I wanted someone to accompany me and I know You love me just that you don't believe in what I wanted to do, that is why I drank the pill yesterday an the baby is gone

Am shocked I can never abort my child even if my own mother throw me out of her house because I

fall pregnant never shame I'll rather stay hungry and
naked but not kill my own baby

Me : Oh Friend

I hugged her one thing you must know about me I
can't tell someone the way I am feeling about them,
which makes me a bad friend if you must ask me

Me : Am the one who should apologize that I didn't
go with you just that I....

Sne : No I understand my friend an please don't tell Sanele

Me : Don't worry I won't, you can trust me on that

Sne : Thanks chum you thee best, you the only person who knows

Me : Okay your secret is safe with me

we smiled and hugged each other one more time, The day went by an I haven't even seen Sandile at all even during break time he was not there am not sure maybe he's avoiding me an I don't care if you ask me, maybe I should leave him alone he will come back I know he will It is the last period for the day an am so tired it's like all my life I've been in

this school 😞 we not doing anything now the teacher is absent so am outside the class sitting in the chair I felt a hand touching me so I turned to be met by Sandile 😊

Sands : Asemahle

Me : Hey

Sands : Am sorry I overreacted yesterday, you know how jealous I become when you associate with other guys who are top than me 😞 I love you and maybe you don't see that as a truth but it is, I know that for the past years I was a pain in the ass

Yes you heard well "Years" we've been dating for 3 years now so it's not easy to just let go 😞

Sands : an you were always crying because of me am sorry an I promise You I will change an be what you want me to be, you'll be the only one in my life from now onwards

I'll be lying if I say that these words makes me happy cause every time when he becomes jealous I hear this long speech about him going to be loyal to me 😊

Me : It's okay Sandile I understand

It's the first time saying something am not sure
of to Sandile

Sands : That means am forgiven?? 😊

Me : Yes you are 😊

I pretended to smile, we always do this every time
he messes up an I have to forgive him pretending

as if am okay with everything but that's how love is right?

....

The school is over and am always the last one in my friends to come out so I went to them as we were about to come out of the gate, I saw him I was charmed by his face and his wear it's always on point, okay I've only just saw him one time what am I saying 😬😬 I looked at Sne, I didn't know whether I should go back to school or walk past them, Whoa wait a minute he is coming this side am so scared right now, he's not smiling at all its like he's here to just tell me where to get off

Philani : Makhosazana (Ladies)

Sne : Hey Tom

Buhle : Hey.....

This is awkward right now 🙄

Sne : I think we should give them space don't you think Buhle?

Buhle : True

Me : No you...

I was talking alone cause they were long gone these
bitches

Philani : Am not gonna eat you or kidnap you relax



He's not even smiling an he's telling me that I should
relax is this guy for real 🤨

Me : what do you want??

Am trying hard not to be weak

Philani : I wanted to get to know you at first than you said No you can't 😊 , Now tell me why is that everytime when I talk to Thabiso your name always comes up?

why is he not smiling, it's like I don't matter anymore to him not that I care but come on he can't be this angry I didn't do anything Thabiso is the nosy one

Me : So what do you want from me?

Philani : Am here to tell you that stop talking about me I didn't go with anything you own

Ouch am hurt, am fighting so hard not to cry cause I know am a cry baby

Me : So you came for that? Jeez you got time to joke around don't worry yourself I will never talk about your name again forgive me your highness

Philani : Now come we going to the car am taking you home an please don't make me beg you

Me :I didn't say you gonna b.....

He grabbed me by my hand not roughly but gently

Philani : am tired of you playing hard to get to me

everyone is looking at us now am not angry at all I wish he can always mark his territory like this

Sandile : what the hell is going on here

Oh God I had forgotten about him how can I let this happen, how could I forget am in trouble I know

Me : It's not what you thinking Babes

Sands : Are you trying my patience Asemahle??
Really out of all people you choose to fool me
with this?

He said that pointing at Philani roughly in the
forehead

Philani : Dude don't you dare use that tone with
me or with her for that mater

Advertisement

I am not the person you want to mess
with...Asemahle get in that car man's are talking now

I get in the car and sit down with an embarrassed face cause all eyes are on me now what are the teachers saying about me

Sands : So you the reason my woman does not have time for me now

What time is he talking about cause I always have his time 😬

Philani : Listen buddy if you don't know how to keep her happy than let us real man handle her. 😊

Sands : Don't you dare and tr....

Philani disturbed him

Philani : what are you going to do hee? Kill me??
You know what boy don't be fool by this face you
will get hurt if you carry on acting like a fool

That a threat oh God it's a threat

Sands : Don't scare me this is my woman not yours

,

he knocks on the window while shouting

Sands : Asemahle get out of this car now

when I try to open the door Philani step in the pushing me back inside and keep quiet, Sanele drove off leaving Sandile standing there, Okay What just happened? The car is moving and no one is talking I can see that Philani is so angry even his

veins are showing, I just wish he could hold tight
and never let me go I've never been so scared in
my life but am not going to show him... We
arrived at my gate so I said goodbye to Sne and
Sanele I got out Philani followed me

Me: why did you order me to get inside the
car like am your puppet

All of the sudden am shouting I don't know
why 😞

Philani : why did you listen to me if you didn't want to get inside the car 😞

He's annoyed and still angry

Me : why didn't you want me to get out cause, I wanted to go an speak with Sandile he is my boyfriend for crying out loud

I shouldn't have said that but I did cause Sandile is my boyfriend that's no lie

Philani : I don't have time for this Mahle if you didn't want to get in the car you shouldn't have now you screaming I don't know what do you want me to say or do to help you 🙏👩

Me : whatever 😊

I left him there an went inside the gate an he's still standing behind me this guy should stop doing this to me am so weak right now, He wanted me to be safe cause I entered the house an they drove off

.....

Just when I was about to sleep after a long day my phone beeped and it was a message from Sandile

Sands : Am sorry Sthandwa Sam the way I reacted today, I should have trusted you but I didn't so forgive me I love you so much"

That's not what I expected at all.....😬

Philani Pov

Hi my name is Philani Ndlovu am 26 years old, I have a brother by the name Musa Ndlovu an he's married to Lihle Ndlovu well I lost my parents at the age of 20 it quite a long story but I will tell you all about it late, my description am a lookalike of **Loyiso McDonald ** not so sure about the name thou that's all I can say about myself for now, Am busy today I can't even have lunch my friend is saying I do this Saturday so I want everything to be in order, after what happened yesterday cause it's the following day now I can't think straight, I keep on messing everything up 😞. I can't believe that I have risked my position just because of a girl I even wanted to punch that boy, I have never thought I would be busy with school kids 😞 but life decided otherwise, I barely know her I mean she

won't let me know her I don't know why, the more I think of her I get irritated not because I don't like her No I do actually it is more than "Like" just that I won't appear as a desperate guy, I want to let her squirm a little am enjoying , Wait a minute who are these people stopping the car now 😊 I smell school boys, Am driving at Sphingo I don't know what am doing here am so caught up in my thoughts, so I stopped the car the boy from yesterday came to the window

Sandile : get out of this car

He's banging my jeep the level of disrespect in this boy is on high levels

Me : Dude stop banging my car

Am trying so hard not to lose my cool cause these are small boys I don't want to hurt them

Xolani : Yey tseg come out of this car now an let's talk like man's 😞

I chuckled than stepped down from the car

Me : So?

Xolani : I heard that you busy causing troubles where the ain't 😐

Me : Aww

Sandile : This guy is making me a fool you think that you can come from wherever you come to an take my girlfriend away from me 😐, this our place fool

Me : What are you on about boys? Cause I don't have time for this am busy 😐

Xolani : Yey listen here

He's pointing at me while taking out the knife 😏 this is what I hate about dating a school girl 😊

Xolani : Stay away from Asemahle or else I will kill you 😞

I raise my hand as a sign of surrender than I went to my car cause if I can argue with what they saying it won't end well

Me : Azikho eyingaphandle (Will do just that)

I opened my car door an went inside it than drove off leaving them laughing at me, This is war they have started it an Am the one to stop it once an for all they have just messed with the wrong dude I don't have time for small boy, It's time I show them that what Philani wants Philani gets... Insert 5

Narrated

Sandile was so angry at Asemahle for what he did but he didn't want to show her, he took his phone and called her it rang twice that got answered

Sands : Babe

Asemahle : Hey how are you?

Sands : am good Babe just that I miss my person

Asemahle : I miss you too sthandwa sam an I haven't seen you today

Sands : Can I see you Babe please

Asemahle : When?

Sands : Now Babe if you not busy Asemahle :
Okay no problem am coming

Sands : I love You

Asemahle : an I love you too bye

α

α

α

α

Philani was in his house with his boys and he was so angry at what happened and he doesn't take what those boys did lightly

Philani : Boys 😞

Them : Boss

Philani : you all that what Tom wants he must get it right?? Them : Yes boss Me : Now I want Asemahle but there's a problem that needs to be handled

Kwanele : What problem is that boss maybe we can solve it

"So the boss is in love" that what Kwanele thoughts to himself

Me : Not maybe Kwanele yol must solve it

Kwanele : Yes Boss

"we have to help him gets the girl maybe he'll be easy on us" that's Thabiso's thought to himself

Me : That stupid boyfriend of hers is the problem those boys had the nerve to take a knife out for me 😞

He's walking around the house an so angry

Philani : Pointing me with a knife 😏

He laughed sarcastically that even his boys were angry cause they love Philani more than anything he's like a father to them although he do have his times

Sipho : They took the wrong lane boss 😞

Philani : Sipho

Sipho : Yes Bozza.

Philani : Organise a slut that will drug the kid, make a porn out of them send it to Asemahle together with the pics I want this dog to lose Asemahle cause he thinks that he's clever I want to show him who's the boss in all of this

Sipho : Consider It done Bozza

Philani : I want Asemahle to come to me, I want her to realise that am the only person she can trust, I want her I just want her are we clear??

Them : Yes Boss

Philani : Sure

He left them and went upstairs while clenching his jaws cause this makes him angry

Asemahle

I can't believe this, I expected Sandile to be angry and go all ape on me but he isn't maybe he's really changing and I spotted him from afar so I rushed cause I had to go back home to finish what I was doing I don't know if my parents

are really coming back home today or not so I have to make sure that everything is good in the house, I got closer to him

Me : Babe

I wanted to hug him but he pushed me

Sands : Don't 🖐️

Me : What's wrong???

Sands : where did you get the gut to get in that car with another man and leave me like a fool Asemahle, than you call me your boyfriend ?

He is poking my forehead painfully

Sands : An you call yourself my girlfriend how cause you don't respect me? 😞

Me : Sandile please forgive me I don't know but I was scared 😞😞

Sands : Scared of what? Your bitchiness? Why didn't you come to my arms if you scared ,No you got inside that man's car are you a whore now?

Me : No it's not like that...😞

Sands : You even holding hands like lovers aibo
Asemahle 😊

He laughed sarcastically an am crying I don't know
what was I thinking 😞

Sands : What do you think people were saying
Asemahle!!!! 😞

He's shouting now I've never seen him like this

Sands : Ay yaz you outdid yourself

Me : Am s.. Sorry 😞

Am mumbling now because of all the crying an
being shouted

Sands : Stay away from that dude I don't want to
ever see you with him ever again Asemahle I even
told him too earlier on

Me : What do you mean earlier on 😬

Sands : Never mind that,do you hear me?

Me : Okay I will do that am sorry 😬

Sands : Don't let me remind you Asemahle cause hell will freeze 😬 next time I won't be a fool for you to walk over

He left me standing there like a fool to imagine that I was happy an that happiness turned into being sour

α

α

α

One Week Later

It Saturday I want to rest, It has been a long week filled with so much sadness☹️ Sandile is not talking to me let's hope next week will be better

Sis Dudu : Asemahle you have a delivery

a delivery??? Me??? Those things are for my parents
not me

Me : Sis Dudu what delivery??

Sis Dudu : The delivery guy is outside waiting for
you to sign

That's awkward cause I've never received a parcel
like this an who could it be

Me : Good Day

Guy : Yebo sisi, am here to deliver this package

Me : From who??

Guy : Am doing my job please sign

I did what he asked me to do, and closed the door

Me : a parcel for me that's the first

Sis Dudu : Maybe your parents sent it

Me : Maybe, I'll be in my room if you need me

Sis Dudu : Okay nana

Me an the helper get along just fine, it's like she's the elder sister I never had, I went to my room, when I opened the little box there's a CD it have a message that says "Play Me" with an envelope that says "Open Me" is this some kind of a joke, maybe my parents did a video of them where they are 🙈♀️, I played the video, I couldn't believe my eyes it's like they were deceiving me am I being tempted 😞 I just screamed 😞

Me : This can't be happening to me am going to kill that man whore

I could hear footsteps am thinking Sis Dudu heard me screaming, I can't believe this why would Sandile do this to me, why me am so crushed right now it's like the world have been dropped on my shoulder.

Sis Dudu : what's going on 😨

Me : No Sis Dudu I think I saw a cockroach

Sis Dudu : Ohh I got scared thinking something is happening an here you are being a coward 😊

we burst out with laughter although am hurt I didn't want to worry her

Me : Can you leave me alone tuu 😊, I have to go to Sne's house I will come back just now

Sis Dudu : Ok Babe

On my way am crying asking myself that what did I do to deserve this, I loved this man with my whole being, I was always loyal to him but now he's doing this to me , Am running I want to get there now I know Sne will say she told me so but she's the only person I run to if I have a problem cause Buhle will say let's go to church an I don't think church can help right now, finally I arrived I didn't even knock I just got inside

Me : Lucky me I found you alone am 😞😞

She just hugged me tight

Sne : Aibo what's wrong?

Me : Sne am I bad person?

Sne : No what wrong you are worrying me now



Am still crying don't know how to talk, I gave her the pictures

Sne : The son of a b... 😞

she hugs me once more I can feel that she's
angry

Sne : am sorry my friend

Me : How could he do this to me, I loved him
Sne, I did everything I could to make this
relationship works, is this the thank I get...

Sne : Lalela this is not your fault, you can't
blame yourself for everything Sandile does, Am so
sorry it's his loss wena you are beautiful and you
can have anyone you want ay not that cabbage

Am starting to laugh, she's something else

Sne : an you can see that he have a small dick just look at his thing 😞 you need a man not this idiot of a player nx

Me : Oh God where did I find you? You saw his thing? 😊😞

Sne : Yes 😞 I don't want anything to happen to you my friend , and you know Philani....

Me : Come on Sne not now

Sne : No am serious Asemahle he's a good guy for you an he only wanted to get to know you just talk to him

Me : No Sne It will be like am calling him just because am having problems with Sandile now am making him my second option

Sne : No it's not like that Asemahle, Philani is a good guy an he wants to know you nothing else give him a chance, talk to him tuu

I don't like the idea but what am I going to do maybe because he's a man he can calm me down, I mean boys understand each other actions right? am stressed right now Sandile is a whore, am so embarrassed the way I was so Adamant that I have a boyfriend even telling everyone about him an how I love him now he does this to me all over again.. I send a msg to Philani

Me : "I need to see you please Philani"

Philani : "Asemahle are you okay?"

Me : "Please I need to see you

It is urgent"

α

α

α

α

I tried showing Philani that I needed him but he didn't budge he told me that he's at his friends wedding so he can't just come to me ,I don't mean to be unreasonable but I needed him an he gave me excuses I just don't need him anymore If you a boy of some sort off stay away from Asemahle , It is Sunday morning an he hasn't called 😞 even if he does I won't answer 😞, my phone rang an it's my daddy

Daddy : My angel

Me : Daddy

Daddy : How's my princess doing?

Me : Am good daddy an you? 😊

Daddy : Am good too, I miss you an I hope
you taking a good care of yourself there

Me : Yes daddy I am an I miss you too 😞 I feel like
crying

Daddy : We will come back don't cry Baby

Me : Yes Daddy I hear you

Daddy : Bye I love You

Me : I love You too daddy boo

He laughed and hung up talking with him really triggered my sadness I really wish my parents were here 😞, I really need someone to be with right now, even Sne is not the same ever since the abortion thing, I won't judge her because I don't know what's going on in her mind right now, I try to WhatsApp with people but here more I see Sandile's P.p I get upset all over again, I will just break up with him once and for all this time he outdid himself. An SMS beeped from my phone I wonder who's it from, am so caught up with my homework and Life Science project

Philani : "AM HERE PLEASE COME OUTSIDE I CAME AS SOON AS I CAN"

When I looked outside the window there stand a red gusheshe, wow how I love this car but how dare he say that he came as soon as he could, I called him yesterday not today 😞 let me just ignore him maybe for 30 minutes it's a punishment for coming today instead of yesterday so that he can grovel a little I wonder who's needing who 😞, instead of that the brother man wrote another message

Philani : "You know what I don't have time can you decide one thing are you coming or not"

Okay this man means business I wore my flip flops an ran like a headless chicken to his car I knocked on the window so he opened for me from the inside I got inside

Me : Sawubona (Hey)

Philani : How are you?

He's looking straight into my eyes like he's
searching for my soul

Me : Am good you?

Am not sure of what I've just said,He starts the car, I guess he want us to go somewhere private, A respecting man, he's adding more points to me , we parked in a place called Emhlabeni here in Sphingo , now it is time for us to talk, because he's just looking at me

Philani : So you saying that you good?

Me :Yes that what I have just said Philani : Oh am good too, Your messages yesterday, am here now we can talk.

Me : Oh about that I wanted to talk yest....

Philani : don't do that, I've had it with you always wanting me to grovel

Grovel? Him? Does he even know how to do that? I don't think so

Me : ****clear throat **** Am sorry for pushing you away, I should have agreed to be your friend it just that I was a fool in love little, did I know that I'll be heart broken at the end 😞😞

Philani : Listen I've been In love before, I know everything, every inch of what you talking about I've been there so I understand. An when you hurt you end up pushing everyone away but know this am here now 😞

Me : Thanks 🤔 I don't know why am crying but.....

I can't talk right now I feel like I can just scream so that this feeling can get out of me an my heart 🤔🤔

Philani : Let it all out, you know what let get out of this car

He got out of the car an came to open the door for me, he took my hand getting me out of the car, he gave me a tight hug he smells great I feel safe an comfortable 😊, I just cried my lungs out, what

making me cry now is that I pushed this man away
am sure he's no longer interested in me now maybe
he have someone else.

Philani : Am here for you an am not going
anywhere

It like he read my mind, I looked at him, an felt like I
didn't deserve this

Me : Thank you so much Philani , that's means a
lot coming from you. 😊

He wiped my tears an we talked and talked, after sometime I felt good an not hurt anymore I felt like I could stay a little bit more with him, but it was already late I have to get back home to carry on with my writing, he drove me home an waited for me to get inside the house than drove off, is this guy like this always or he have his limits he just scares me 😞 Insert 6

Asemahle

It is Monday morning, am getting ready for school, an I got msg an it was from Philani "Good

Morning Mahle enjoy your day let this week be a blessing to you, no more tears and no more anger" I wanted to reply but airtime was not on my side 😞such embarrassment ,After a while I was at school now, the last thing I want is to bump into Sandile an his drama, I will let him think that he's the last person who was upset with me the other day , the nerve of him calling my name while cheating I feel like screaming when I think of him screaming my name while climaxing 🤢such a perv

Sne : Sis what are you thinking?

She hugged me from behind the love I have for this babes 😞

Sne : and you look much better than the last time I saw you

Buhle : Hey gee **We hugged** I heard about what Happened please forget about dogs

Sne : Ahh Miss Church 🖐️😊

All of us burst with laughter cause Buhle has never swear I can't say I remember the day

Me : Thanks guys and yes am good I won't let anything or anyone for that mater brings me down

Sne : That's the spirit girl **We high 5**

Buhle : I have something to tell you

Me : We listening Babe

Sne's eyes are all popped out 😊 she loves news I know her too well

Buhle : Me an Tshepo

She did some sign language like she's praying 🙏

Sne : You lying 😬😬

She's laughing and I am completely confused, The bell rang before I could understand what they are talking about, but that the least of my worries, we are now in class and everything is going well until Sandile enters the class looking at me and smiling I didn't respond with a smile, Sne held my hand tight I am sure that meant don't worry yourself about him.

Mam Gasa : Sandile what can I do for you??

Sands : Mam uhm Miss Dube asked me to ask for Asemahle she will come back just now

Mam Gasa : Asemahle please go with Sandile to Ms Dube's class

Me : Yes mam

I stood up and went with him, I know he is lying he just wanted me out, he usually does that every time if we had an argument and I used to love it but not anymore 😊, he held my hand but I snatched it away from him

Me : let it be the last time you taking me out of class like this Sandile 😞 I didn't come for you in this school

Sands : Aww bab....

Me : Don't baby me rubbish just leave me alone what we doing is over I gave you all the love I had for you but you played me am tired 😞

Sands : What are you talking about?

Me : I don't have time for this rubbish am going to class

Sands : Come on As.....

Me : Leave me alone 😞

I went to class leaving him like that ,the nerve of this guy aibo 😬 I don't want to be angry, I don't want to cry please God help me...

Narrated

Philani and Thabiso were in the car driving to the house from the mall

Philani : Bra how's everything??

Thabiso : Everything is good bra , on your side
how's everything??

Philani : Not bad I must say

Thabs : what about that girl? Is she still giving you
problems?

Philani : No we good now , an am thinking of going
to fetch her this afternoon

Thabs : This time you should go alone , let's hope
it's for the best

Philani : I hope so too bra I did work to get where
we are

Thabs : True who would have thought you would be
like this for a school girl

Philani : It's not that bad

Thabs : Believe me it is, let's hope you'll be okay I don't want anything to happen to you this time around

Philani : Don't worry I'll be okay

Thabiso an the rest of Tom's boys loves him an they would kill each an everything that ever do something to Tom or anyone close to his heart because of the love they have for him

α

α

α

α

Sandile was shocked about what happened today cause Asemahle has never talked with him like how she did today, he's with his friend Xolani in the classroom

Sands : You should have seen her bra she was fire

Xolani : what wrong?

Sands : I don't know but we are over

Xolani : An you gonna leave it like that without a fight?, maybe it's the knew guy who brainwashed her

Sands : I don't think it's that fool bra this is big

that girl even if I do something bad to her it doesn't get to a point where she dumps me we always fight an that's that, she was actually my fool, fine I don't love him but look everyone wants her an I can't let them I came there first so at least I must get something don't you think? i have waited for 3 years
No maan

Xolani : Plus that girl is hot don't let her go tap her that run dawg

Sands : Strong she's hot an she will end up with me

He was so adamant that Asemahle will give him the cake than he will leave her like nothing happened cause she's his fool

Asemahle

It the last period for the day an I've enjoyed every single inch of it nothing completes me than being with my Bitches sharing weird stories, am still thinking about Philani I don't why my mind is betraying me these days 😞 someone disturbed my thoughts, Sabelo He's been my classmate since grade 6

Sabelo : Hey how are you?

Me : Good Sabs it been a while are you good?

Sabs : sure am good beautiful 😊

Why am I beautiful now all of the sudden 🤔 I didn't know what to say next

Sabelo : Can we talk

Me : Yes

Sabs : I know you have a boyfriend

Me : An???

Sabs : I can't hide this anymore, Asemahle I love you I've been crushing on you since grade 6

Shoot me now what is this No I don't mean him but I mean what is happening 😞👋

Me : 😊 Sabs bra I don't want to play with you but I take you as a brother nothing more what you saying right now aibo it surprises me

Sabs : I know that I just wanted to let you know

I saw a disappointment in his face I mean I don't love him 😞

Me : I love You too

Sabs : Really???

Me : Let me finish, this love will remain as a love for a friend nothing more, An I appreciate that you told me this but we can't 😊, well for you information me an Sands broke it of

Sabs : Did not expect that cause you both were romeo an juliet 😊but it okay just wanted to tell you nje

Me : Sharp

Saying those words "Me an Sands broke it of" doesn't saddened me at all because feelings for him are not strong anymore like before that guy hurts me in a way that I don't even wish this on my enemy 😞 , Philani is all I've been thinking about lately I don't know but I like this man, the more I think about him is the more I feel alive like am on top of the world at the same moment I feel like shouting at him for no reason 😊

Sne : Hello earth to Asemahle

I can't believe it, am day dreaming again about
Philani

Me : Sorry love, you were saying??

Sne : The School bell have rang ding ding

Me : Oh God I didn't even hear it

Sne : How will you when your mind is busy bitching

We laughed I will say this once again she's something else,we took our bags an went on our way, I couldn't believe my eyes at the gate there he was looking so handsome as always he's looking at me with a smile while standing outside his car 😊 I rushed into him like a crazy chicken leaving my friends they were laughing at me an went their ways.

Me : Hey 😊

I've never been so excited to see someone

Philani : Hey I tot you don't talk to me anymore an you want me to grovel 😞

Me : Have you ever tried to grovel? Anyways it's not like that I didn't have airtime

Philani : No worries, get in the car am here for you madam 😊

He said that opening the door for me, such a gentleman people are looking at me but for the first time I don't care, He also got in the car, he's drove an went past Sandile who was looking at the car with so much anger while smoking well I don't care about his cheating ass

Me : Do you smoke??

Philani : No I don't ****frowns****

Me : That's good at least there's a boy who don't smoke in this world

Philani : 😊So how was school??

Me : Good

Philani : Boyfriend didn't give you problems?

Me : Me an him are history

Philani : An how do you feel about that??

Me : if it was maybe last month I would be crying an hugging my bag like nobody's business but it's not like that I feel like it was long overdue

Philani : Was he a real problem?

Me : Ey Philani you don't wanna know that guy is a boy whore not close to a man 😊

We both laughed although his laugh is not good but don't tell him 🙊

Philani : Ay he was a big headache your person
madoda 😊

He's smiling an driving this man is just perfect

Me : Does the offer still stands??

Philani : what offer??

Me : Me an you getting to know each other

He took my hand to his an held it tight

Philani : Yes it does, starting from today 😊 look I will come to your school every day to fetch you an when that stops you must knows that I know you well enough

That confused me like for real

Philani : Than from there I will decide whether I still wanna be in your life an in what position 😊😊

Me : Oh Lucky me 😊

Although I don't understand the first part "If he stops that will mean he knows me well enough 😞" will that means we won't be friends anymore

Philani : Yes you one lucky lady MaButhelezi 😊

Let me tell you something I don't think I will sleep today 😞, I keep on playing that moment in my mind when he held my hand with a smile on his face call me a whore but come on that guy is handsome , I don't want him to ever stop getting to know me, Please God make it last forever. 😊 Insert 7

Asemahle

A week has passed with Philani fetching me at school and we have been close like nothing else. Kuphela, learners would be busy looking at us and gossiping but I don't care because I feel like I am on top of the world and if you are a person who mind what people say you'll end up dying or not doing what you think is best for you. It is Friday morning, I have an important test that I am writing today. The grade I am in is no child's play, I got ready, my parents came back yesterday and mom decided to take me to school today although I don't like my mother to take me, it always feels like I am showing off.

am no rich snob I just love to be labelled as a normal kid

Mom : Amahle Hurry up sweetie you late

Mom is shouting downstairs ,well she have a think of doing that always

Me : Am coming mom

I took my bag an head downstairs an indeed I think am late

Mom : You will eat at school sweetheart cause you already late

I took an apple for the way, an we went to take a car an we drove off after some time when we reached the gate it was so quiet , I can't believe that already the bell has rang 😞, kant what time is it when I search for my phone in my bag I couldn't find it OH GOD I left my phone at home this is a complete disaster..

Me : Bye Mom see you in the afternoon

Mom : Okay Sthandwa sam enjoy

I entered the gate at school, hurried to class

Me : Hey Gee

Sne : Gal I thought you not coming to school today yaz😊

Me : No I was coming just that my mom is the one who bought me here so I did think slow, so what's happening here??

The class was full for my likings

Sne : we are mixed with Grade 12

Me : I can see that chum but why??

Sne : I don't know, Principal is the one who said we must be like this maybe he'll come with an explanation

Me : Okay Babe I missed you yaz Sne : You have Philani now you ignore me

She wiggled her eyebrows while smiling I wanted so bad to laugh

Me : Ahh that one is not asking me out even now



That's another thing I don't think this guy loves me like that which is kind of great cause I don't want us to mess what we have but my complicated heart is complaining

Sne : Don't rush things

Me : Yeah so do you think we will write the test today?

Sne : No I don't think so Babes the teacher is absent I wonder what is happening today

Me : I wonder too

The class was full, what disgusted me was the fact that Sandile is here, we doing same subjects although we in different grades. I left my phone at home what a bore, he's busy staring at me it giving me creeps I just can't stand it, I stood up and went outside only to find out that he's following me, he held my waist roughly I winced

Me : You hurting me Sandile

I was so upset at him what is he doing??

Sands : So you cheating on me?

He looked so scary but didn't I told him that we
over I don't understand this?

Me : Don't act crazy here c...

I didn't finish my sentence I felt a slap across my
face 😞

Sands : If you ever say that again I will kill you with my own hands

Me : Even now am still saying it you crazy nx 😞

It was like I pumped him, he beaten the hell out of me he was busy swearing I was on the floor that time screaming an crying

Sands : You making me a fool bitch making me wait for nothing an you knew that you will dump me an go for people with cars 😞

I screamed but nobody came to help me, he held me against the wall with my neck, I didn't cry now I wanted him to finish what he's doing if I die now it will be God's will 😞

Sands : You made me cheat on my long time girlfriend, I made you a person cause you not lovable 😞 is this the thank I get a plate full of shit 😞 for three years, 3 bloody years Asemahle

He dropped me an spat on my face an left me there I couched while breathing fast, I felt red it was like am bleeding, I couldn't stand I felt like the world has been dropped on top of my body, worse I didn't have my phone with me, I stayed like that cause the school closes early (10:30) I had the bell

ring 😞,am sure my friends were worried about me but I couldn't stand the embarrassment that I was gonna face if I went back to the class 😞 I waited until it was empty at school, than I started limping I was dirty, In pains, In tears when I got at the gate I was so sad, hurt an happy to see Philani waiting for me I saw a panic in his face an the range I have never seen in him before when he saw me

Philani : Aibo

He ran towards me like he's been shot a thousand times

Philani : what happened to you? 😞

I started crying, I just couldn't talk

Philani : Babe talk to me nam, who did this to you, is he still inside is that why you coming out late?

He was so cold an shaking it was like his blood is boiling

Me : Please hug me I need you to hug me
Philani

We hugged for a while, he held me tight I felt his
anger

Advertisement

I wanted to tell him what happened but my tears
were not stopping, He than looked at me an said

Philani : Asemahle I swear to God whoever did
this to you will pay I will kill him nje straight...

Me : Am so sorry, it just that I didn't expect this

My body was painful an I couldn't talk because of tears

Me : He..... He....

I was so scared to tell him cause I don't want him to be in trouble killing someone will put him in jail

Philani : Yazin am not taking you home but you will go to my house than we will talk

Me : I tot you live at Mpa....

Philani : Shhhhh we will talk at the house

He helped me get in the car we went to KwaMashu elokshin, we entered a gate, what a beautiful house I would get lost, so many cars, this is a mansion, I forgotten my sorrows and wowed this house

Philani : Come let's Get inside the house, I will take you to my room so that you could take a bath I will call a doctor to check on you

Me : No I don't need a doctor please 😞

Philani : Fine I will get you a new uniform, because I don't want your parents to get worried

Me : But I will have to get back home today

Philani : Of cause you will

He is not smiling,I can see that he is still angry I went upstairs with him, he showed me his room and it was to die for, he left me there an I went to the bathroom to soak myself it was like Sandile was

throwing stones at me an my face was horrible, I started crying again, I was screaming

Philani : Ase I hope you good there, I don't wanna get inside but please Babe you have to calm down, an bath am organising uniform for you please be okay please 😞.

Me : Okay

my voice was not clear because of all the crying, He left an I gave myself a bath....

Narrated

Sandile and Xolani were sitting and smoking weed

Sands : I just lost it

Xolani : You had every right man, She stepped on your toe

Sands : Nx that girl really angered me and triggered the animal inside me

Xolani : Next time she will think twice before she argue with you with attitude.

Sands : For her best, that will help her

Sandile was so angry at Asemahle an he doesn't regret beating the shit out of her 😞

α

α

α

α

Sne an Buhle were worried about Asemahle cause they last saw her when she was going out for fresh

air even her bag was with Sne cause she didn't even come back to take the bag

Sne : I've been calling her ever since morning, still no answer am starting to worry, what if something bad happened to her, I mean her bag is with me.....😬

Buhle : Calm down, am sure wherever she is she's okay she just need time to process whatever she may be going thru

Sne : I hope so oe because I don't know what would I do if something happens to her

Buhle : Let's pray to God she will come back

Sne : Let's hope so

Sne was dead worried about Asemahle cause nothing like this have ever happened, she thought that maybe she went somewhere with Sandile but why she doesn't tell her at least cause they friends

Asemahle

I was done bathing, I went outside with a towel wrapped round my body, he was there busy with his phone

Me : Philani where can I find something to lotion my body?

Philani : Open that mirror over there you'll find it

Me : Thanks, what time is it?? Philani : 12h00

He was busy with his phone without looking at me

Me : okay

Philani : I will take a shower, in the meantime you can wear my T-shirt, your uniform is coming

Me : Thanks

He than took a shower, after 30min he was out, with only just a towel His body was so sexy Six pack with a big tattoo in his chest I just couldn't stop looking at him

Philani : Stop looking drooling over me 😊

He had a smirk on his face

Me : Am sorry I will just go downstairs...

Philani : ****He frowned**** No you not going anywhere

Me : Huh??

Philani : You have to tell me what happened

He went to the bathroom, to wear some clothes and he came out hot like it's the first day seeing him, I

don't know why my mind is playing tricks with me because this guy is not into me at all..

Philani : Am done Me : You looking hot 😊

Nooo that was not suppose to come out oh God now am like a fool

Me : Sorry tha...

Philani : No don't worry Thanks 😊 Me : It was Sandile

Philani : huh??

Me : The person who bashed me was Sandile

His face changed to something I don't even know how to explain

Philani : What??

He was pacing up an down

Me : He was beating me up because of you,
because I spend a lot of time with you

Philani : wait didn't you say that yol broke up 😞
he's shouting

Me : We did...

Philani : Than what's happening?Asemahle??

Me : I don't know why he did it nam

Philani : Asemahle I won't have people making a
fun out of you this boy have gone to far now I will
show him who I am

He left me hanging, While I was waiting for him to come back, All I heard was his car driving away 😞😞😞 Insert 8

Philani

Am going to kill this guy, how could he do this to her the way am angry I could kill someone, No one touches my girl like that an live to tell the tale, I called Thabiso told him that he must meet me at Mhlabeni (Sphingo) I have to teach that boy one or two things. I find them at Tuck shop buying a smoke I guess, I waited for them to finish so that I can follow them..... When they started walking away I drove slowly following them, Thabiso came in the front, it was time for revenge I took my gun out an

went out , Thabiso and Sakhile did the same I didn't talk I walked to him an beat the shit out of him an pointed my gun at him wanting to shoot him

Thabiso : Tom wait a little just calm down 😞👋

He held me from behind I was so angry the idiot was there down like a dead frog

Sands : Ohh the bitch sent you to fight her battles



This rubbish was really tempting me 😞

Me : If you ever call her like that again I will blow your brains out

The guy who was all talky that day was looking at us like he saw a ghost more at me I don't know why

Xolani : Who are you??

Sakhile : Ever heard of Tom??

Xolani : Shit I.....

Well am well known around the neighbourhood because of what I am I can say that am popular, I just came back now in this place so some of them heard about me but they don't know me in person

Thabiso : Tell your friend over here who Tom is an tell him to kindly stay away from Asemahle can you?

Me : Or I will not hesitate to kill him next time

Xolani : Hade ndoda (Sorry man)

He raised his hand as a sign of Surrender

Xolani : mfethoo asimashe (Let's go Sandile)

They ran away, I went back to my car, I thought I was going to shoot the bastard but I couldn't cause he's still a learner believe me if I wanted to do it I would have done it just that it would be selfish of me to take away his future I just wanted to scare him so that he will leave Asemahle alone well am created like that I don't just

think of myself only but for others too an I expect my boys to be just like that if not I kill them,I entered the gate an it was already 14h:00 I have to take her back home, I found her in the kitchen, she's looking hot in my t-shirt.

Me : I see you've made yourself feel at home

Asemahle : Yes, hunger was killing me, I've made sandwiches should I give you?

Me : Yes please

Asemahle : coming right up, sit down I'll bring it to you

It felt good to have a woman well a girl cause she's young in my house after so many years

Asemahle : Lunch is served

She's just cute an this girl have everything that can make my knee weak

Me : Thanks😊

Mahle : You know while I was in your room I was so scared

Me : Why?? 😊

Mahle : I tot what if your girlfriend comes an find me there

Me : No don't worry she won't come today

I don't have a girlfriend so I was just saying this

Mahle : Ohh that's good, I can't accept another slap I've had enough for the day Me : Am sorry

about today don't worry I will never let anything like that happen to you again

I was speaking the truth they will beat her while am lying in my grave I will fight for her till the end

Mahle : No it is okay, anyways I will go upstairs and wear my uniform cause someone came to deliver it I don't want to worry my parents

Me : Okay I'll wait for you here

She went upstairs after 15 min she came back looking good an ready to go, I don't want her to go but she's still a kid living under parental guidance, I took her home we at the gate an it seems like nobody is home.

Mahle : Thank you so much for today

Me : Pleasure I would do anything for you

she's smiling

Advertisement

a cute one I wish I could just kiss her right this moment whoa tiger not yet I told myself 😞

Mahle : I appreciate it a lot thanks an bye

Me : Bye.... 😊

Asemahle

I was in my room thinking about today it was horrible but thanks to Philani who helped me up he actually cares about me I must say. I took my phone I had 40 missed calls from different people mostly an Sne am sure she's worried sick I will give her a call now she answered almost immediately

Sne : Hello

Me : Hey gee

Sne : What the hell is your problem Asemahle how could you leave with Sandile after everything that he did to you

She's upset I can hear it in her voice

Me : Am so....

Sne : I don't want to hear that sorry of yours we were worried sick about you u....

Me : He beaten mw up 😞

Sne : what???

Me : that's why I disappeared I couldn't face the embarrassment

Buhle : Aibo Asemahle

turns out that they are together Oh God they were so worried for real

Sne : That bastard how could he do that my friend an here I was thinking that you went to him willingly I was suppose to wait for you with Philani but I didn't am a bad friend 😞

Am sure she's crying whenever am sad she's also is I know my friend

Me : No you not Oer you didn't know

Buhle : But still we feel bad oe

Me : Philani was there he took care of me

Sne : we are your friends, we can't expect your boyfriend to take care of your issues we were suppose to be there for you end of story

My boyfriend what is this child saying to me 😞

Me : Please don't be hard on yourself am okay
mina

Sne : Okay I will come an see you tomorrow an
bring your school bag

Me : Okay Lovies bye

Them : Bye Gee we love you

α

α

α

α

3 months later

It had been 3 months now I have not heard from Philani, he just packed an left without

telling me but who am I to hum?, I have been stressed ever since I couldn't focus in my studies what if something bad happened to him, I even failed my June exams at school because all I could think of was Philani he was not calling me, no Msgs nothing but he did tell me that if he stops knowing me it means he knows me well enough but I just can't accept that. Maybe I will have to forget about him and move on with my life, even Sandile is not a problem anymore, his girlfriend came to me in March telling me that I should leave her boyfriend alone, I told her that "She can shove her boyfriend in her Ass I don't need him anymore in my life" Stressing about Philani is enough I don't need another stress, my parents are gone again 😊**Business trip** am with my helper but today am going to visit Mamkhulu I will stay there until schools reopen again cause yesterday we were closing I promised her so I have to keep it plus she keeps on reminding me now and then, well my mom lectured me about failing at school so am also expecting

the same lecture from Mamkhulu I know hers will be with higher levels I took a taxi there Am wearing my Black torn Skinny jeans, white vest, an Nike sneakers an tied my braid into a bun when I jumped off to the stop there were a lot of boys standing there well I wanted to be approached today I can't stay single forever I want to forget everything that has happened to me an that what will happen now, a guy came to me he's like Zach from generations but more handsome

Guy : Hey

Me : Hey 😊

Guy : Can I walk you

Me : Why not 😊

He took the big bag that I was holding

Guy : My name is Zakhe

Me : Asemahle but you can call me Mahle

Zakhe : Nice to know you, so are you here for holidays to visit someone or you come from boarding school??

Me : No am visiting my Mamkhulu

Zakhe : Oh okay

We talked an talked he was a cool guy indeed when we were about to pass uncle's shop it was all packed cars were in the way I wonder what us happening an I want to buy airtme.

Me : I have to buy airtme

Zakhe : Okay let's get in I will also buy myself airtme too

We got inside, Yoo it was so packed but mostly boys

Me : Uncle

Am shouting with excitement

Uncle : Mshana it been a while

Me : Am here now an we will see each other more often

Uncle : That's good my daughter ,can I have airtime
R50 Cell C

Zakhe : I also want R30 Vodacom

Uncle : Coming right up

Me : Yoo today it's so packed moss 😞malums
what's the occa...

Before I could finish talking than I hear two
guys shouting

Guy 1 : Oh here comes the big dogs

Guy2 : Tom the big boss the fire of every fire 😊

They were whistling I wonder who is that cause it
can't be who am thinking

Tom : Yizo gents I was caught up somewhere now
am here

That voice sounds familiar, than I felt his hands in
my waist an the scent inhaling me oh shit
"PHILANI" I turned an looked at him he's still
handsome as ever 😊 but No that's not the point

Me : Don't touch me 😞

Philani : an here I was thinking you'll be happy to see me

Me : You thought wrong, let's go Zakhe

Zakhe : I have to go somewhere, I've just received a msg calling me

He dropped my bag before I knew it he was gone it's like something us chasing him or he's scared of someone

Me : Thanks Malums

I took my bag on the floor an got out of the shop

Philani : Gents I'll be back

He followed me an I wanted to rush like nobody's business

Philani : Asemahle wait...

Me : why would I wait for you I don't want to

This bag is so heavy now I don't if it's because am so angry 😞

Philani : You know what let's get in the car I will drop you off we will talk I need to explain why I went away come on Mahle

Me : No I'll walk

Philani : Please I can't walk in fact don't walk with my feet I'll explain to you why if you give me a chance

Me : Too bad I do walk

I walked away I left him standing there he's busy telling me that he don't walk we must get in the car the nerves of this guy am so angry, he left me now that he's back he expect my life to stop!!! No he can't do that to me. Insert 9

Asemahle

I rushed home cause I was so angry, I entered the gate straight to the house

Me : knock knock

Cc : Come in

she was screaming well my sister can kill you with her screams

Me : Babes

we hugged each other it been a while 😞

Cc : Yoo I thought you were coming yesterday

Me : An why ain't you at work??

Cc : am on leave I wanted to surprise you

Me : Oh my world, this is what I call school holidays

Cc : Yes Babe let me take your bag to your room

Me : Please do we have a lot to talk about

She went to my room upstairs, I took off my sneaker its was so hot and seated down

Cc : Mommy is on night shift we will see her tomorrow morning

Me : Oh that gives us time to talk

Cc : Need something to eat

Me : Who died an made you this granny you are
😊can you sit down tuu😊

Cc : 😊Talk Talk sis but if it's about Sandile No
thanks I'll pass 🖐

I told her about everything an now she hates
Sandile

Me : No I want us to talk about Philani

Cc : Is that rubbish back?

we looked at each other and burst with laughter,
she's something else

Me : Yes I saw him today, can you imagine he just
said let enter the car cause he can't walk 😊

Cc : Aibo 😊 what kind is that? that's strange

Me : whether he walks or not or I don't care

Cc : Don't you love him anymore? Or whatever the
thing you have with him?

Me : Just don't ask 🙅

Cc : Gee yol are freaky 😊

We cooked an ate it was great indeed, it was time to sleep we said our GoodNights and went our separate ways. I went to take a shower after that I wore my PJ's an went to my bed. Philani is so making me miss him even more now that he's back I don't know why he came back but I don't want to... A call disturbed my thoughts an I don't know who is calling

Me : Hello

Guy : Hey how are you?

Me : good you?

Guy : Good you talking with Zakhe

Me : Oh Zakhe, you just disappeared on me earlier on what happened??

Zakhe : Are you datng Tom??

Me : 😊 No am not, that's the reason you left me standing there

Zakhe : Yes I tot yol are dating I saw the way he was holding you

Me : No we just friends, I don't know if we still are or not but he won't harm you don't worry

Zakhe : So can I see you tomorrow?

Me : Yes u can

We talked some more until I went to dreamland he's such a cool guy, he's just great

Narrated

Sanele was with Sne but something didn't sit well with him

Sne : Why are you looking at me like that, you haven't touched me ever since yesterday

Sanele : I don't know, you tell me

Sne : what are you talking about?? 🙄

Sanele : Is there something you want to tell me??

Sne : No

Sanele : Are you sure??

Sne : Yes am sure what's going on with you babe

Sanele : well as for me I do have something to tell you

Sne : Okay love am listening

Sanele : So I was dating this girl, I loved her so much each an everyday, time am with her I felt happy an also made her happy cause I loved her, so one day I decided to make her pregnant but I didn't tell her that I know, I left her an went to Jo'burg for 4 months when I come back I wanted to see her, I wanted to look at her in the eyes tell her how much I loved her an how much I want to spend the rest of my life with her , you know what I found??

Sne : She....She....

Sne was stammering because of what Sanele is saying to her clearly he's talking about her

Sanele : well let me help you... She killed my baby I found her with a figure for days, I asked her if she had something to tell me you know what she said? She said No I asked if she's sure she said Yes she's sure, I had to place a gun in her head than she answered you know what I did to her, I kicked her to submissive because she killed my baby I don't know if am cursed or something 😞... So am asking you one more time Is there something you want to tell me Sne?? 😊

Sne : Am so sorry Sanele, I didn't mean to...

Sanele : You didn't mean what Sne??? Are you telling me that my child just got out itself heh?

Sne : No but...

Sanele : So you decided alone to take the only thing that will keep this relationship alive away from me, you take away something that I wanted to be special between the two of us because I want us to be forever but you ruined that 😞 you take away a child from her father how can you be so heartless

Sne : Babe I tot you won't take care of the baby

Sanele : Don't Babey me, that's your problem you think for yourself Sne you don't tell me anything at all but Noo you decided to take decisions for yourself alone with our child

Sne : You always not there Sanele how was I to know if you were gonna come or not,or worse are you gonna take care of the baby I didn't know anything Sanele 😞

They were both crying now

Sanele : That's just an excuse Sne

Sne : You just don't know how I felt afer doing what I did, I didn't want to sthandwa sam please believe me I tot you will not give a damn about me an the baby

Sanele : you know what? I love You so much an I won't beat you up

Sne : Babe please If I knew I wouldn't have d....

She tried touching him

Sanele : Don't touch me please 🚫, we need to take a break I don't want to hurt you so it's best we give each other time apart

Sne : But Babe 😞....

Sanele : Please Sne leave my house now

He opened the door for her, she left him standing there while crying because of all the pain he was feeling because of what Sne did

Asemahle

I woke up, ate my breakfast, Mamkhulu was there too she was so tired from the night shift worse the whole of this week it's the same story 😞,I went to bath Zakhe wants to see me now now at Uncle's shop cause he want to buy me meat cause I told him

yesterday that I love meat a lot I bathe after
sometime I wore my grey short skirt

Advertisement

black crop top vest and sandals, my sister went
out with her fiance they wanted me to tag along
I couldn't be a candle No thanks a lot, so I told
Mamkhulu that am going out she didn't have a
problem with that...

I went to Zakhe cause I spotted him at the table in
the corner this guy is cute we hugged , than the
day went on an on we were talking, sharing jokes
an laughing it was like am with my friend it
didn't feel like am with someone I can date

Zakhe : Really enjoyed being with you

Me : Me too it was good

Zakhe : Did I mention that you looking beautiful

Me : Yes you did thanks anyways

He moved close to me and kissed me then we were disturbed by clearing of throat we pulled back when I looked up

Me : Philani what.....

Zakhe : I have to go

Same running away thing again I wonder what is his problem

Philani : I see you've moved on

Me : Did you expect me to wait for you so that you can tell me who to date, you left me 😞

Philani : I didn't leave you, I was gonna call you but I lost my phone an didn't know your number, I didn't want to use my resources to find your numbers cause I wanted to take it from you this time

Me : You lying it's clear that you got there and forgotten about me shuth, and am sure you were busy with your girlfriends....

Philani : Asemahle

Me : No Philani No!!

Philani : ASEMAHLE please sit down

Me : I don't want to am going home

Philani : Please Mahle 😞

Me : No 😞

I left him standing there, Am so angry at him, how can he ruin things for me an Zakhe like that nx, when I got home Mamkhulu was long gone , I was all alone than my phone rang I answered

Me : Hello

Zakhe : Why did you lie??

Me : I promise you Zakhe Nothing is going on between me an Philani

Zakhe : Ey I Don't know Asemahle I don't want to step on Tom's toe that guy is not to be messed with 😞

Me : Please don't say that let's see each other tomorrow so that we will talk my treat please

Zakhe : Okay no problem

α

α

α

α

Days passed, Me an Zakhe spent almost every day together but I don't do this because I love him I want to irritate Philani I know what am doing is wrong but don't judge me am also human, why did he leave me, he led me on an left me

like it nobody's business 😊 Well Today am going to see Zakhe than go to gateway to meet up with Mamkhulu to buy grocery because Cc is busy with preparation for her wedding, so I got ready an wore my yellow body hugging dress knee length, black pumps, diamond earrings, an my small perse, cause I won't come back home I will just take a taxi to gateway, While on my way to Zakhe, a Red gusheshe approached me an it was Philani am so not lucky today, when he got out of the car I just lost words I was mesmerised by his level of handsomeness

Philani : get in ****with a bored look****

Me : No

He just grabbed my hand and got me inside the car and he also went to his side

Philani : we going to my place

Me : that's called kidnapping if you must know

Philani : I don't care

It was all silence in the car , I just want to hear what he wants to say that went my way I don't want to be late Mamkhulu is a loud shouted if you know what I mean 😏😁 she's good with scolding someone, at last we are in his house, we got

inside with me following behind him, we went to the lounge

Philani : Sit down

Me : I don't want to 😞

Philani : Please

Me : okay

I sat down to the couch although I didn't want to

Philani : Do you want anything to drink??

Me : No I don't want your drink I want you to tell me why am I here??

I stood up am getting all worked up right now cause he's wasting my time

Philani : Because I want us to talk

Me : I DON'T WANT TO TALK TO YOU,I DON'T!!! 😞
do you know how much damage you've done when you left? I failed my June exams because of you, I was stressed....😡

Philani : I came back isn't??

Me : That's not the point Philani, the fact that you left me irritates me an why did you come back??

Philani : Because I...

Me : You know what I don't care can you please take me ba....

Philani : Can you shut up!!! 😞

He's shouting an that startled me cause I was not expecting it at all

Me : I....

Philani : ****frowns**** I came back because I love You, I wanted to see you and tell you that Asemahle but You didn't give me a chance to tell you you busy shouting at me, I deserve it I know but please give me a chance to talk to you...

I looked at him with my eyes popped out

Philani : Yes I said it I love You

I was shocked believe me I was I didn't know
what to say 😞

Me : ohh... 😞 Insert 10

I couldn't believe what Philani just told me, After
all this time I thought he doesn't love me or
want me but now he drops a bomb like this to
me

Me : I need fresh air.. I need to process all this news Please

I rush outside crying 😞

Philani : At least think about it Mahle

He's shouting behind me I left Philani and took a long walk thinking about him. I do love him but the problem is why did he take so long to tell me, to top this all up there is Zakhe on the picture who I was using to get Philani's attention , Let

me call Sne I know she has her own problem but I am desperate here. When I call Sne it went straight to voicemail,Just great when you need a friend and her phone is of mxm I am now in the park crying when someone nudge me back to reality

Zakhe : Mahle are you okay?

Me : Zakhe... Where are you coming from cause I didn't see you at all

I was trying so hard to suppress my tears and sobs now

Zakhe : Please do not give me that crap why are you changing the subject, why are you crying?

Me : Oh Zakhe my life is one of the most complicated one

Zakhe : Talk to me am all ears

Me : Well, you know Philani right

I cry more louder when I menton his name am a cry baby I know cause he left me for months without even calling me an now he claims that he loves me. What a way of showing love

Zakhe : I know him Babe

Me : Zakhe I don't know how to say this, I know I said am not dating him but the truth is that I love him so much I can't even explain it.

I waited for him to say something but he didn't so I guess I should continue

Me : So I was with him just now can you imagine he dropped a bomb telling me that he loves me I know that I've been longing for

those words to come out from his mouth but now when my wish finally comes true I just couldn't respond, don't get me wrong I still love him but njee I couldn't

Zakhe : mmmh

Is this guy hearing me, Is he hearing what am saying to him 😬 I feel like am wasting my time

Me : Are you even listening to me Zakhe?

Zakhe : So what were you doing with me all this time, if you love him that much?

Me : Am sorry Zakhe that I've lead you on, just that I saw an opportunity to use you to get on his last nerves I am sorry to put you in the middle of my problems.

Zakhe : Well Asemahle....

He raise his eyebrow while staring straight at my eyes

Zakhe : I don't want to be Philani's enemy but I will tell you the truth too so that we can start on a clean slate with no bad blood between us

Me : What are you trying to say now

He have me shaking in my boots now cos he is serious

Zakhe : Mahle I am not who you think I am

Me : What does that mean?

maybe he is a killer nje 😬😏 that's the only thing I can come up with right now

Zakhe : Am gay

Me : Huh??

Zakhe : Yes I've been using you too am sorry

Me : You lying but you kiss like a guy 😬

Zakhe : Am a guy but I was using you to experiment if I could really date a girl cause ever since, am attracted to guys only I can't date a girl you were the first an the last one

Me : So you never loved me despite what you saying?

I know am being selfish asking this but I want to know

Zakhe : Kind of but not exactly cause I do love you as a friend an I did what I did because you look beautiful your body gaaaaal can make a gay change 😊

Me : 😊 So we even now

I've forgotten all my problems for now because here I am talking to a man I tot loves me turns out that we were using each other for our own agenda

Zakhe : I hope you forgive me Mahle I really enjoyed spending time with you and I would like us to continue with this friendship

Me : Of cause we can be friends Zah

We hugged it's good because I never loved him in that kind of way 😞

Zakhe : Now how about a friendly advice

Me : Yes am listening

Zakhe : Go back there and tell that man that you love him too don't lose what you have by chasing what is not there

Me : You think so?

Zakhe : Yes now stand up, wipe those bloody tears an move

I stood up we hugged once more an I walked away, His words keeps on ringing in my ears. Am walking back to Philani's house, I can't lose him again but I will not just enter there an say I love You too Noo I want us to talk about everything Am at the gate, an it opened I guess his security

team saw me, I don't know what am gonna say to him but am going inside the plan will makes it own when I get there, I entered the house an found him in the couch an you can see that he is not good, he's a mess. I sat on the couch an quieten up

Philani : I didn't plan to tell you like this am sorry, just that I couldn't bear to see you with another man now Asemahle

Me : You left me so I decided to move on with my life

Philani : Am so sorry about that Asemahle, You know the more I saw you with that kid I just lose it for real

Me : Why weren't you telling me cause I thought that you you don't love me Philani

Philani : I do just that I just want to be sure th ...

He stops talking an sighed

Me : Talk to me am here now

Philani : I wanted to be sure If I can love Asemahle,I wanted to know if I can make you happy, I wanted to make sure that you are my one and my last one an I won't share you with anybody else Me : You left me Philani 😞

I know I keep on repeating this just that it broke my heart more than a break up from someone you love, even being beaten by Sandile didn't hurt that much 😞

Me : I was single ****shouting****Single an you knew better than anyone but Noo you decided to leave me, you know what hurts me the most is that I love you too, an am left with questions like what if you leave me again worse don't even call 😞😞

Philani : Asemahle I will never leave you again without telling you, I will make sure that if am at Mpangeni I call you every now an than even after 10 minutes

Me : Really, I mean are you serious?

Am looking into his eyes cause I want assurance that I will not be dating alone

Philani : More than serious Sthandwa Sam, I really love you please give me a chance

Me : Chance given but one wrong move we done, No leaving me without telling me I don't care that you not living here permanently but I want to know if am a priority in your life, other than that chance given

am smiling with tears in my eyes 😞 I don't but I feel like being a cry baby will now ends cause this guy seems like a hard nut an he's definitely not like Sandile an I don't want to compare them, he's my second boyfriend I wonder when will he gets bored with me an start telling me that he have a girlfriend an he only wanted to sleep with me than that's that

Philani : Come here

he lifted me up and hugs me, he smells great an he's buffy which is sexy if you must ask me

Philani : I love you an stop crying my love

Me : I love you too

I feel like crying more an more again but No maan this guy will think that he's dating a child 😞, I forgotten to even call Mamkhulu and cancel the meet up with her at Gateway I was blinded by love, Am so happy that finally me an Philani are dating we talked some more after sometime he took me home I don't wanna lie this relationship has just started but already I feel positive about it although I have to leave a space for disappointment anyways it's like I was born to love him have you ever felt like that oh it's too soon to say? . Well I

went straight to my room to get some sleep but I heard Mamkhulu calling me

Mamkhulu : Asemahle!!!

Me : Am coming

I rushed downstairs to her

Mamkhulu : why you didn't come to the mall?

Me : It slipped my mind I woke up late Mah am so sorry

Cc : Aww shame skat am sorry maybe failing really did take a toll on you 😞

Me : that's true Cc

Faking a sad face an am sure Mamkhulu is manipulated

Mamkhulu : You can go an rest Babe we will call you when food is ready

Me : Thank you Mah an for the last time am sorry

Mamkhulu : It's okay my love

She gave me her cute smile,I went upstairs,
Mamkhulu is not that strict it just that you can't
talk whatever you wanna talk with her

Advertisement

anyways my whole family are cool, it takes
courage to reach out to her. When I entered the
room my phone rang an it is Sne calling

Me : Hey Babe

Sne : My friend Me : How are you ? i tried calling you earlier on

Sne : am sorry about that babes I saw your missed calls, I brought minutes cause I also want to talk to you

Me : Okay chum we can talk

Sne : You first

Me : No mine can wait Babe talk to me

Sne : I have a problem 😞

Me : What is it Free talk to me

Sne : Remember that when Sanele an Philani disappeared,I told you that am visiting Sanele?

Me : Yeah I do

Sne : So we slept in him we were growing our first baby cause he made me pregnant purposely an now he knows that I aborted 😞 an he asked for a break, now I have another huge problem

Me : Am listening

Sne : Am pregnant again

A loud sob escaped her mouth, aibo 😱 what with Sne an the word "Pregnant " 😞

Me : What???!!!!

Sne : Yes Oer and I don't know what to do

Me : Who is the father?

Sne : I only sleep with one person mina
Asemahle Me : Sanele?

Oh God imagine being dumped just because you
aborted an on top of that you pregnant again 😞

Sne : Yes am 2 months and 2 weeks, we slept before he went to Empangeni.

Me : Geez Sne and I hope you won't repeat the mistake you did with your first child.

Sne : Must you remind me that ****Sigh**** No I won't am keeping this child, my child but I won't tell Sanele about it.

Me : You can't be serious, Sanele will freak out and this time he will dump you serious

Sne : You don't have rub that in Asemahle Please cut me some slack and support me nje for once

Me : I always support you Sne don't do that cause am opening your eyes here, tell the guy an hear what he will say

Sne : That won't change anything I won't tell him

Me : But....

Sne : End of story

Okay that rude she hung up the phone 😊 Am not gonna entertain whatever it is that she's going through, she have to tell Sanele because he is the father, I don't know why am I bothering myself because she wasn't asking me but telling me.

Few Days Later

Am bored at home Mamkhulu is working and Cc is back to work too, I think I will bath than call Zakhe an go to Uncle's an chill. I can't sit at home like a grounded kid, Philani and I are like teenagers stuck in love. He calls me now an then, we talk for hours and the fact that he respects me he doesn't rush me with anything whenever am with him I feel safe. When I was young I always told myself that when I fall in love I won't need a boyfriend who will cause friction between me and my friend, a boyfriend who will change me. I told myself that I don't need a boyfriend who will want to be my best

friend in order for me to forget about the best friend who's always been there before him. I want a guy who will love and respect me, tell me every day that I am his blessing, tell me when I am wrong, tell me when I am right and so on. But Sandile took that all away from me and I won't allow that to happen again. I will fight with my all. I pray to God that what started with me and Philani doesn't end, I don't pray but now I have to 😞. I mean this guy had my back when I needed a shoulder to cry on, maybe I am forward but I don't want this to end.

Narrated

Philani is with Sakhile an Thabiso they were just talking

Thabiso : Am on my way to eShisanyama, I heard that girls are like rice you choose, choose until you get tired

Sanele : And I need to get laid tonight so am joining you.

Philani : Don't you have a girlfriend

Looking at Sanele who didn't even want to hear anything about Sne

Sanele : Break

Thabiso : up?

Philani : Aibo Break up? I tot yol are Romeo and Juliet of today 😊

Thabiso : Bonnie ! and Clyde 😊

Philani : it's true when they say nothing never ends it always have an ending 😊

Sanele : Can you all leave me alone with my girlfriend I said break not break up

Thabiso : This is the same just forget and consider yourself single cause am sure Sne has moved on and forgotten about you

Philani : Sure case you can see that she's dangerous

Thabiso is laughed the crew takes Sne as a girl who loves guys, yes she does but she only love Sanele and only sleeps with him

Sanele : Tseg guys can we just leave

Back to Asemahle

Am at the Shisanyama with Zakhe

Me : Zakhe Oer Zakhe : Boo you look very beautiful

am wearing my pink short tight dress with a back view, black sandals an tied my braids am just simple like that

Me : Thanks sweetie, so what are we eating, this place is packed

Zakhe : I heard that they have special for today

Me : Uncle is on fire this time taking this place into high places

Zakhe : Levels

we burst out and laughed, Me and Zakhe have a lot in common, people might think that it's been a while knowing each other but Noo we just started we are like best friends doing childish things and laughing our lungs out. Mind you I have not told Philani that Zakhe dropped a huge

gay bomb am sure he will laugh at me because that guy will kill me with his bad laughter

Thabiso :Here is this queen

He said coming to me and giving me a hug while swinging me I giggled

Me : Hey Thabiso Long time.😊

Thabiso : Sure mjita **they fist bumped** an you Queen you were busy giving me nasty looks just

because I talk about you to Philani now here you are dating him you were crushing on him I see you 😊

He's laughing and Zakhe joined him I rolled my eyes while smiling

Me : Oh please Thabiso

I pushed him jokingly

Thabiso : True but I don't blame Philani, you so hot eish 😏

admiring me with childish smirk 😏

Sanele : Bad Idea

He said hitting Thabiso at the back of his shoulder and passed laughing

Thabiso : I would have dared him bra 😏

Me :so where is he?

Thabiso : There he is

He points at him he is in the corner I wonder what's wrong with him

Me : Zakhe I'll come back just now oe

Thabiso : Oer?

Zakhe : Long story, okay go to your bae

Am so scared of him his looks intimidates
sometimes I don't know what's going on with
him maybe it one of those days, I got there an
sat next to him I want him to acknowledge me
but he doesn't or maybe he's ignoring me

Me : H...

Philani : ufunani? (What do you want?)

Me : Aibo...🙄

Philani : Don't aibo me what do you want from me

Is he drunk or what jesus 🤔

Me : No wait what's wrong with you?

Philani : What are you still doing with that kid Asemahle?

Me : 😄

Philani : what am saying is funny? Is that why you laughing? 😏

Me : Babe it's not what you thinking

Philani : That line has expired now Asemahle.

Me : Zakhe is...

Philani : I don't want to hear that just go back to your Za.... whatever

Me : Can you let me explain

Philani : What....

I shut him with a kiss his lips always calls my name, he smells heavenly

Me : Babe Zakhe is gay

Philani : wait what?

A cute smirk appears this man will be the death of me weren't he jealous just now 🤔

Me : Yes, It a long story

Philani : So you.... 😊

Me : Now you laughing, Please it doesn't suit you don't do it again.

Philani : I don't care Sthandwa sam but you kissed a gay 😊

Me : Actually he's a good kisser than you.

Philani : mxm that doesn't intimidate me at all Honey am a man 😊

Me : Mxm

pretending to sulk an he took my hand an kissed the back of it

Philani : other than that I love you Sthandwa Sam,
to imagine that I was jealous because of your
gay friend

Me : You a jealous freak, I love you like that
Babe

Philani : So tell me Sthandwa Sam whenever we
fight are you gonna stop me like that from shouting
with a kiss? 😐😊

He's acting childish now wiggling his eyebrows
while smiling like a child

Philani : I will create fights now and again

Me : Naughty freak too, I will just leave you sulking next time and go home

Philani : I will follow you, until you kiss me

Me : Mxm

we laughed and kissed what more could I ask for cause I have this old guy acting like a child when he's with me or this is just a honeymoon phase 😊

Girl : ****clears throat****

An we looked up an was met by a slender, she's beautiful no lie but what does she wants? 🙄

Girl : Sorry to disturb but can I talk to my man alone sisi..

Me : Huh??? 🤔🙄

No this can't be happening 🙄💔 Insert 11

Asemahle

Girl : Yes Gee, Philani can you please follow me

Philani : Don't start with me can't you see that am with my girlfriend? 🙄

Girl : Listen girl he will also leave you like how he left me ,he'll sleep with you I pity you because he's even showing the whole world that you are his slut.

Philani : Sizo if you have a death wish carry on with this shit you saying

I stood up as I was about to leave Philani held my hand

Philani : Babe please don't listen to this one you know I love you and I don't even want to sleep with you

He looked at Sizo like he's saying one more stupid word from you, I will kill you 😏

Sizo : Okay I will leave but girl run as fast as you can

She left me all wondering if what she's saying is true
will Philani leave me like her, is she the ex or what

Philani : Sthandwa Sam

Me : So this is the girlfriend you told me
about?

Philani : I don't have other girlfriends apart from
you I was joking with you Asemahle I could never do
that to you

Me : Philani I don't want this, if you still want to
be with Sizo than go to her I don't need girls

coming to me about telling me that I should leave you alone because of different stories

Philani : Sizo was a one night stand, we were not dating, I love You mina and I'll be damn if I mess this up, you know I have 5 years full without a girlfriend

Me : Huh?? Why? 😳

Philani : That's a story for another day

Me : Babe I don't want history to repeat itself

Philani : wait listen am not like your ex mina I respect you MaButhelezi

Me : Gatsheni I love you so much

Philani : MaShenge mina I love you more an I don't think I'll ever stop 😊

Am willing to put all my trust in him if he disappoint me than I will also learn from that although I don't think I'll survive another break up 😞

1 week later

School holidays are over, it's Monday morning am getting ready for school it seems like forever, Me and Sne are on not talking terms, Me and Buhle keep in touch with each other. I

have to hurry up before it gets late. I don't wanna face detention on the first day of school, after sometime I was at school, I felt good and I wanted these 5 months left to be the greatest of them all, Me an Philani are so much in love and I don't want to ruin what we have I would kill for him am kidding hey.

Sne : Asemahle

The bitch is so shy like am the one who gave her the attitude she was giving me

Me : Hey

Buhle : Gee you glowing

Me : Let's say the glow comes from the man who's taking a good care of me 😊😊

Well I do glow, I find myself having some hips I don't know if am axegerating or what

Buhle : I wanted to greet you, Miss Gasa asked for me, that teacher if she was a man we would be talking a different story cause she always call for me am tired

Me : Miss Pastor such thoughts 😬😁

Buhle : 😁 am seriously scared for my life

this girl hides her craziness yoo she can be boring sometimes makes me even wonder how did we end being her friend but other than that I love her

Buhle : Bye I have to hurry my Boyfriend Gasa is waiting

Me : Mxm okay babes 😁 an you what is your problem?

Looking at Sne who's so quiet for my likings

Sne : Am so..

Me : Ahh I know that since you pregnant I will always get this treatment Sne so no need to apologise

Sne : who said I wanted to apologise 😊

Me : Tseg I don't care but my friend please come back to me an be alive we having a baby hao an I miss my crazy friend

Sne : Miss you too, I tot you angry with me

Me : Never 😊

opening my arms for a hug an we did hug, I missed her like crazy, School went on an on until we were in a last period. Philani is busy harassing me with stupid cute messages while am in the class, But I don't mind I miss him I last saw him last Friday so that's more like a torture 😞

most of our last periods are free I don't know why but I tell you these teachers are so lazy to do their work. Someone disturbed my thoughts.

Sands : Asemahle Me : What do you want from me? 😞 Sands : Please listen to me

He tried to touch me and I snapped

Me : Don't touch me, please leave me alone

I felt tears in my eyes am so scared of him

Sands : No Asemahle I want to ap....

Me : It fine I have to go

Luckily the bell rang and I ran away as fast as I could. I am so scared of him, I don't think there's any boy who will scare me as he does. I was on my way home with Sne because Buhle is busy joling I felt a car behind us an it stopped than Thabiso, Sanele an Philani got out of that car

Thabs : Ladies

Me : Hey Thabs

I then went and hug my Babe I missed him 😊

Me : Sthandwa sam are you okay?

Philani : Now that I've seen you I feel much better

Sne : Hey guys an bye, Asemahle I will see you later Babe.

Thabs : Aw my sister why are you leaving?

Sanele : Let her go Thabs

Sne : of cause I was gonna go even if he didn't let me be

she left and I could hear that she's hurting

Me : that was mean Sanele

Sanele : No my sister am still grieving and there more I see her is the more I get worked up once again, Man P will you walk with Asemahle?

Philani : No you know the story so we gonna enter the car

Me : No I want to have a quality time with you alone

Thabs : Nothing will happen boss T

Philani frowned I don't know why

Philani : Fine leave

His voice is harsh it's like a different person talking, Thabiso and Sanele looked scared and entered the car did I miss something? What did they say wrong?

So I looked at Philani to my surprise he is looking at me with a cute smirk

Philani : Miss Nike can I carry your bag for you?

Me : No I don't want too my cute boyfie 😊

Philani : I will take it by force ke

I started running and he's chasing me you know this guy is so childish when he's with me and I love him so much for not acting all old with me 😊

Me : Philani am tired give me a break tuu 😊

Am breathing fast from all the running, it's like I did a big thing the way I am

Philani : Oh so now am Philani not Babe??

He is tickling me I laughed so hard

Me : Please Mpongo it's okay now

Philani : Ahh Babe kant you can laugh this loud

Me : Only for you my King

Philani : Am so lucky neh? 😊now can I carry your bag?

Me : Yes my love

I gave him my bag with a smile on my face well me an Sandile have never bonded like this it was always incomplete but I don't wanna lie I loved him an wanted no one to break us up

Philani : Is there a place we can sit down and talk

Me : Yes there's a park near

Philani : Okay let's see who will get there first

I outrun him while standing I don't know how he did that but now he was in front of me like is this man a marathon runner or something 😁👋😞

Me : Ahh motho you sneaky moss

Philani : 😊 come an sit we need to talk

Me : sounds serious

Philani : It is Babe

I sat next to him he looked right straight to my eyes an I smiled

Philani : Asemahle you know that I love You right?

Me : Yes I know that, don't tell me that you dying

Philani : No Babe please focus 😊

Me : Okay Babe

He's so cute when he's serious

Philani

Am sitting next to this queen of my heart I love her with all my heart, I've never thought I would love anyone as much as I love her, I don't know if what am about to tell her will make her

change her mind about me and dump me, I will not live with myself if that happens

Me : When I was 20 years old I me. ...

Girl : Well well look who we have here 😊

Damn it why is this girl here and who is she 😐

Asemahle : what can I do for you Rato?

Rato : I wonder who's boyfriend you snatched this time

Me : Can you leave us? We are busy here please don't be rude in front of me 😞

This girl has ruined this now cause I would have said what I wanted to say 😞

Rato : If you ask me this person right here she's a whore, she seduced my...

Before I knew it Asemahle slapped the girl hard,
Damn Babe!!!! 🤔😳😞

Asemahle : Say that again, I will beat the shit out
of you

The girl left without a word she's a coward I must
say

Asemahle : Babe am sorry about that she's
bitter don't mind her, so you were saying?

My phone rang and it was emergency I had to leave without telling her, we still have a lot of time together, And I don't want her ever slapping people ever again I don't want a girlfriend like that 😬

Asemahle

It was a long day actually It was great my Babe is a blessing in my life, aike thay girl Rato anger me how could she say that in front of Philani ihhe that girl doesn't know me well I mean she's Sandile's girlfriend apparently she's the straight so

that's why she have the wings to start me nx 😞.....My phone rang and I picked without looking at who's calling me

Me : Hello

Philani : Are you a whore?

Me : Aibo

I checked my phone for assurance cause I can hear that am talking to Philani and my ears weren't deceiving me it's really him 😞

Me : No am not

Philani : Did you seduce Sandile?

Me : No I didn't, what is this about?

Philani : Am at the gate come

Me : P..

Philani : Are you coming or not?

Me : It's late Philani I....

he hung up the phone, This is not happening I got up from my bed and wore my slippers and went to the gate, I found him already starting the car I shouted for him to stop well he did

Me : What the hell is your problem?

He got out of the car and he's totally angry I can see by his body language

Philani : Don't ask me that Asemahle please

Me : Philani you can't just ask me what you asked than tell me to come out if I say no you hung up the phone an want to leave Noo Don't do that

Philani : You know what irritates me the most?
Ukuth You not a whore and you didn't seduce Sandile but you slapped her

Is he for real now what was I suppose to do?

Philani : Why did you do it? Or am a fool here you still love that boy, Do you still love him??

Me : No

Philani : Than why did you slap her?

Me : She was insulting me in front of you

Philani : so if she insults you where does it sting or where does it hurt?

Me : Can you stop asking me stupid questions

Philani : Oh really now am the who's asking stupid questions?

Me : Yes Philani I mean I had every right to be angry

Philani : Fine than

He left me standing there an went to his car I felt like I could just scream

Me : Philani pl....

He started his car an drove off leaving me like that

😞😞 Insert 12

Philani

I love her that's why I left I know that you might be asking why am I angry, I don't want her beating people up what's the violent for I don't wanna lie I was also angry when that girl called her a bitch but that doesn't give her the right to slap her when the time goes by you will you will understand why I hate violence...👊

Asemahle

I couldn't sleep last night cos I don't understand ukuth what happened, I got ready for school although siphuma early today because of a Meetng

School Time

I was in class bored because we were not doing anything so I went Sabelo remember him? Yeah I went to cheer myself up with him

Me : Hey Sabelo

Sabs : Ase how are you?

Me : Am good u

Sabs : Am good an I can see that you always happy these days

Me : Yes I am Philani treats me well an how is Samke

Sabs : She's okay an we are still kicking it

Me : Good to know I just wanted to know how are, you nearly complicated things for us 😊

Sabelo : Bra but now that this is out in the open I can now relax cause it was really giving me a problem

Me : Am just glad that we cleared the air

Sabelo : No all is good, I guess everyone wants to date the beautiful Asemahle 😊

Asemahle : Come on

Sabelo : Am serious almost everyone wants you just that they don't know how to talk to you which is good

Me : Let me just leave you like this cause you just making me a fool 😞👋

Sabelo : Am serious😊

The day went by and the school was closed I went home although I was stressed because of Philani he haven't called no nothing from Philani... I think I will be crazy cause I miss him like crazy I may have been rude to him yesterday but I didn't understand the point of what he was saying , I have to make a plan and see him I took my phone and called Sipho who answered on a forth ring he's Philani's friend

Sipho : My sister

Me : Hey brother 😊

we call each other like that cause in his mind he sees me as his small sister nje who he's suppose to take a good care of, on the other hand Thabiso takes me as his bestie he even calls me twinnie let me just say it out loud I did not just find love but I also found family in them

Sipho : Am good sis so what could your brother do foe you pumpkin?

Me : I want you to come an fetch me

Sipho : why are you not in school??

Me : No we were closing early today

Sipho : Ok so why should I fetch you?

Me : Philani is not talking so I want to see him

Sipho : Alright I'll be there just now

Me : Thanks bro

After like 30 minutes, Sipho came to take me while on the way we were busy talking non stop, he was telling me about Candice I wonder who is she cause clearly mu brother is crazy over heels about her ubhuti you know why I enjoy about being free to Sipho it's just that I've never experienced a brotherly love unless when Musa is home cause he's my cousin brother he always have my back the thing is he's always busy he comes back home njee.... We entered the gate in, I was

so scared cos yesterday he was on fire which I don't understand why 😞

Me : Thank you

Sipho : anytime sis

He than left me I opened the door an checked the lounge he was not there so I knew that he's in his room cause the study is closed, I found him in his room busy with his laptop but I know that he can feel my presence, he once told me that my smell gives him shivers an when I enter the house he can smell me or feel my presence he calls it connection

an I call it obsession but it's fine with me 😊 I went to sit close to him in his bed

Me : Babe please look at me

Philani : *he's still sulking**

Me : Zingelwayo Please I beg you

Philani :....

Me : Aww Philani don't ignore me please my love

Philani :.....

Am speaking alone and am irritated and annoyed because he's being childish now but still charming... Ihe am a freak am angry but am still feeling the need to just grab him an licked him till he die 😁

Me : You know what I will leave cause I can see that you ignoring me 😞

I stood up an walked away but before I could get out of the door

Philani : If u leave this room never come back again

Me : Oh lucky for you cause I won't

Philani : Aibo 🤔 Asemahle don't test me

Me : am leaving and never coming back you don't love me anymore

am pretending to sulk cause I have to win him back

Philani : Get back here

Me : No I don't want to

He stood up ,whoa he's more charming when trying to command me to do something 😊

Philani : Mahle don't make me angry

Me : am already angry so if you wanna join me please do

Philani : Mxm leave me alone cause you crazy 🖐️😁

Me : Bye

Philani : sthandwa sam come back 😊

with puppy eyes and I just burst out an laughed

Me : weren't you the one ignoring me now you begging me to come back 😊

Philani : Come here why are we shouting like we still young or let me say "Am still young" 😊

With a smirk

is this guy really stating that am young 😊 I went to him though cause I missed being in his arms

Me : Am sorry about last night

Philani : Asemahle Sthandwa Sam please don't ever slap someone again next time you won't be lucky an get away with it

Me : Okay Babe I won't don't worry

Philani : Thanks if someone insults you don't beat him or her but look at that person an agree to everything they say am telling you they will get angry an leave you please Babe I don't wanna date Shaka Zulu 😊

Me : Oh God Shaka 😳

He's laughed and I joined him

Philani : I love You Babe we will always fight but I know that we will always pull it through cause am not letting you go

we hugged and he kissed my forehead how I missed this ,This man will be the death of me he actually asked me to spend the night and I couldn't say Noo I don't wanna leave him I miss him when am gone so I called Sis Dudu an she

said it not a problem at all.... Later that day Thabiso, Sanele, Sipho came to ths house an it gonna be noisy I know Thabiso is always shouting

Thabs : My twin

Me : Heyyyyy

we hugged an it quiet intimidating to be short cause in them I am an it not even funny

Sipho : Ayii No you spending the night here?? I don't like that you should be on your way home

Philani : Sipho can you leave my girlfriend alone please 😊 you are a over protective brother Yooo
😊

Sanele : Yey am scared for Ntobe cause she'll never hear the end of it, Sipho is such a pain in the ass

We laughed these guys are just intimidating an all but they are good

Thabs : So why didn't you tell me that Zakhe is gay?

Me : Aibo why should I?

Sanele : Because you were dating him an he's gay

Sipho : Can you all back off she didn't know Ayy

Philani : But still nje 😊

Me : Babe don't forget that Zakhe was giving you ama Sleepless nights gay or not

Philani : I don't have a problem with them so I don't mind mina Babe

Thabs : me too bro but please tell him that I date girls with a pussy not guys with dicks 😊

Me : Language please

Sanele : Still innocent 😊

Me : Leave me alone

I pushed him jokingly cause we were seated on the floor while sharing jokes, they like to drink a lot so they just sit down and enjoy themselves although Philani just do one bottle only it's like he's forced or something 😊

Sanele : 😊

Sipho : You nje don't laugh you don't have a girlfriend

Thabs : He never had one

They were looking at Sanele who just frowned

Me : Aibo he did have Sne

Philani : we all know that Sne never loved Sanele

Me : she did

Sipho : Why abort a child than if she was serious

Me : We all make mistakes guys so don't judge her... She does love Sanele

Thabs : I don't think so

Sanele : I don't care but I still love her

Sipho : You wasting your time cause that girl will hurt you more an more look at us talking like girls just because of Sne mxm nje

Me : Guys Sne is my best friend I won't let you talk like that about her

Am annoyed now an angry cause this is not fair Sne loves Sanele an to make it even worse she only sleeps with him only but this is how Sanele's friends think of her an am close to bursting 😞

Philani : Gents lets leave this subject

Sipho : No we won't Sanele stay away from that girl cause you lose focus she aborted your child which means she doesn't want anything to do with you

Me : SHUT UP!! 😞

Philani : Babe 😞

Me : No Philani your friends should just shut it I respect you all a lot but I won't let you torment my friend's name like this Sne is busy carrying your second child an you here saying bullshit about her

Well I was not suppose to say that oh God what did I do

Sanele : What??? Me : I shouldn't have said that, oh God Sne will kill me

Sanele : Sure gents

He left I hope he doesn't do something stupid,
Everyone was looking at me and I just went
upstairs I tried to calling Sne but she didn't pick
up after that I heard cars driving away I knew that
they gone now it me an Philani in this house 😞 I felt
his presence behind me

Philani : What was that all about?

Me : Your friends.....

Philani : You don't get to say things that doesn't
concerns you like this Asemahle what's wrong with
you?

He's shouting and this is the first I see him this angry,
yesterday was better than today

Me: Are you for real now I was defending my
friend **I snapped**

Philani : By spitting the beans like that did what
you do helped heh? stop 🖐️😞 that don't even think
of crying am your am boyfriend and I will tell you
if you wrong , listen to me and listen carefully
cause I won't repeat myself I don't want a person
who loves to engage in a conversation that she's not
invited in even if you angry just don't, right now you
talked about a secret that you and Sne were keeping
am sure she told you because she trusted you and
now you do this? At the end you will lose her
Asemahle do you want that?

Me : No I don't

Trying to hold my tears from falling this is worse than being shouted by your mother or father let alone uncles and aunties

Philani : Stop being a radio man Mahle
snapping

Me : Am Sorry 😞

Philani : My friends are not yours they are mine so stop talking with them stories that don't involve you, I get that you were angry and at the same time you entertained them and they carry on I was

talking to you earlier on about how to handle someone who provokes you but Noo you don't listen it's like I was talking to a brick or something 😞 listen I love you an I won't break up with you not now not ever but please don't ever do what you've just did you hear me?

Me : Yes

my voice is not clear ,Can he stops now 🙄

Philani : Now sleep

Me : Philani am sorry....

Philani : ****snaps**** I said sleep maan don't irritate me please don't cause sorry won't fix anything Sleep Sleep Sleep 😞

He bangs the door left me crying in his room 😞😞💔 Insert 13

Sanele (once off thing)

I couldn't sleep, I couldn't believe what I heard yesterday maybe Asemahle spoke out of turn and this is cause she was angry nam I don't wanna lie those guys were angering me, if I want to get

to a bottom of this I will have to confront Sne maybe force her to take pregnancy test right in front of me... I don't know why she doubt my love for her Sne Sne Sne...💔

Sne (once off thing)

So many missed calls from Asemahle I wonder what the story maybe she misses me as much as I miss her, these days it's like am addicted to her..... As I was about to finish cleaning I hear a car parking outside my home I wonder who it is so early in the morning I hurry up and opened the door before that person knocks, to my surprise it's Sanele

Me : Hey Saa

Sanele : Can I come in?

Me : Yes u can

He came in I don't know if I will say he's angry or he's happy or just plain sick there's no reaction

Sanele : Why are not at school?

Me : Because am not feeling well

Sanele : What wrong?

Me : I think I have flue, anyways why are you here?

Sanele : Does that flue have to do with your pregnancy?

what this is not happening now , oh God
Asemahle I will kill you

Me : What are talking about? 🤪

Sanele : Take this

He hands me a pregnancy test 🤔

Sanele : Let's go to the Toilet than if it's negative I will leave you alone cause you saying what am asking is not true

Me : I didn't say that what I asked is what are you talking about Saa don't put words in my mouth

Sanele : Can you do this one thing Sne

Me : No I don't want to

Sanele : Why?

Me : You don't get to come in my house and demand me to do a pregnancy test

Sanele : If I leave this house and you will never see me again I will forget about you, I will never want anything to do with you cause you always think of yourself what about me? What about what I think? Does my input matters in your doings? I loved you and you kept on doing things that pushes me away

Me : Am not pushing you away

Sanele : Than what are you doing, I now know that you pregnant mxm and I can see that now but you denying me my child 🤔 you only think for yourself you just selfish

Me : If am selfsh as you saying just tell me why did I keep this baby why Sanele?? Lalela get out of my house am tired of you painting me as a bad person fine I did abort the first child that is a mistake I wouldn't want to repeat ever again, if you were here when I needed you all of this wouldn't have happened but Noo you always away how was I suppose to know that you'll come back an be happy that am pregnant cause all your friends treats me like a whore... I may have had different boyfriends but you the only person I was sleeping with because I respect myself you don't love me if you did you should have tried to put yourself in my shoes an understand that why am doing what am doing I felt alone Saa even though Asemahle was there but stll I wanted you to hold my hand an tell that everything will be okay but you were not there cause it's your thing right to leave us 😞.... Leave my house

Sanele : You should have said so Sne, wait 🖐
am sorry that I didn't show you that I care but Sne
I love You an I don't think I'll agree to a real break
up with you I may be what I am but without you I
don't think I'll be complete, even yesterday my
friends were talking about you an Asemahle fought
them for you that how I heard the news it was a
mistake but it helped me

I will kill Asemahle how could she do this to me

Sanele : We love you more especially me I do an
I will die trying to show you that please forgive
me

Me : It's okay I forgive you but don't do what you did ever again

Sanele : Thanks I won't I promise you but now I will leave please inform me if there's something you want at least let me be there for you

As he was about to go I reached out to him

Me : I don't want this break anymore

Sanele : No babe you can't do that to me

Me : You don't understand me Sanele I don't want this break cause I love you an I want to be with you ,if not who will sex me cause even now am horny because of this baby of yours 😞

He's smiled, a big one I've never seen him smile like that

Sanele : Really? So you wanna use me?

I nodded don't look at me like that when love is there you just go on loving even though you can see that you hurting but you just do

Asemahle

School was kind of boring

last night was a nightmare Philani didn't even sleep in his bed fine we don't do Sex but usually if I do sleep overs he sleeps with me in bed 😊 but yesterday he didn't, guys was I wrong to defend my friend... Noo I was not maybe a little by revealing Sne's secret

Beep Beep

A msg from Sne "Can I see you , How could you
I tot you were my friend" Oh my world here we
go Yaz am gonna lose my friend I don't know
what am going to say just like how I don't know
what to say to Philani 😞

Sands : Earth to Asemahle

Me : Hey

Sands : You day dreaming

I even forgot that there's someone by the name of
Sandile in this world

Me : Am thinking

Sands : Asemahle am so sorry about everything

Me : It's okay

That the least of my worries right now

Me : I forgave you a long time ago just that am
scared of you

Sands : Well you shouldn't I will never touch you again, let me tell you something am least scary than your man

Me : Yooo you don't know anything at all that guy is cool

Sands : Yey you don't niks 😊 that guy is a lion he kicked the shit out of me that day we had an outburst

I couldn't believe that cause Philani is so Sweet but he sure can scold someone or he can give you a lecture for days

Me : let me hope you telling me lies cause I don't want someone who will make me his playground

Sands : Am sure he won't lay a hand on you cause he loves you

Me : Maybe but you won't know Sandile

Sands : No am sure he won't Asemahle

Today was not bad at all for once I talked with Sandile an it was like am with a person I know not a person I was once in love with I guess my feelings for him are no more an am happy I don't want to be an ex who can't get over her lost boyfriend, school is out an am on my way home I heard a car behind me I wonder why they always

sneak up on us like this, Philani shouted from the inside

Philani : get in the car

He opens the door from the inside I got in an kept quiet cause if I didn't I know we were gonna fight again

Philani : Am sorry about last night just that I was angry

Me : It okay

Philani : Am I forgiven?

Me : No

Philani : oh that means we not leaving this place

Me : am kidding Philani I forgive you am also sorry to be a radio

Philani : Babe I didn't mean to say it like that am sorry

Me : Mxm can you take me home

I looked outside the window

Philani : Am not doing that

Me : Than I will walk home

Philani : You leave me no choice than

He locks the door I don't know what kind of sick game is he playing

Me : You know I have plenty of homeworks to do at home

Philani : Than do them here in the car I will help you

Me : No I don't need your help I want to go an eat

Philani : Sorted I passed by McDonald so help yourself

Me : you planned this didn't you?

Yaz Philani will be the death of me like serious guys

Philani : I didn't plan anything I just came here to fetch an apologise I didn't know that you were gonna start by sulking

Me : You an idiot do you know that

Philani : Your idiot right?

Me : My handsome idiot 😊

Philani : We are making progress don't you see

Me : Babe can I now go home?

Philani : Jesus did you just call me Babe 😊

I tell you now this boyfriend of mine is crazy

Me : You crazy yaz but I love You

Philani : I know an I love you too 😊

Me : My dumplings

Philani : those things are big are you saying that am fat?

Me : If the shoe fits than you are 😊

Philani : Let me just take you home cause you are crazy hao 😁 before I say it over let me just take you home

Me : If there's some who would say it over it would be me 😐😁

Philani : That would be your death day 😐

Yaz he's not smiling I think he's serious but aibo 😐

Me : Aibo 😐

Philani : Am telling you

He started the car this guy is crazy am telling you if I want to dump him I will an there's nothing he will do,I have to go and see Sne, I know that I wronged her but I had no choice it was either they carry on talking an making fun of her so I had to step in. Am at her home an am so scared. I knocked and got in without being told to come in

Me : Sne

Sne : Oh it's you 😊

She took me down an up with looks, oh okay!!! 😞

Me : Am sorry my friend

Sne : How could you come into my parents house after what you did, I hate you and I don't ever want to see you again

ouch that hurts you know it does,weren't she the one who told me that she wants to see me? 😞

Me : I will leave, but I want you to know that I was protecting you they were talking about you an I had to stop them, I know that you loved Sanele an it was wrong of them to try an paint you as a bad person..So if you feel like that it's okay an another thing I will fight for you again if someone is busy painting you badly because that's what friends are for you know know the only mistake I did was to tell your secret but other than that all of what I did it all in the name of love Sne 😞

I left her house feeling sad, I don't want to lose her but if fighting for someone yo Insert 14

Thabiso (once off thing)

Am super bored everyone is working today, all my buddies are working so I decided to go to the mall Mall to go an see all the ladies out here 😁😁 worse today it is a holiday so girls from different heights an different colours didn't go to school today am gonna be rich 😞 my phone rang an it's Asemahle

Me : Twin

Mahle : Thabs how are you?

Me : good you, it's like you not okay 😞

I hardly know her but it seems like forever cause am very fond of her you might be thinking that I have some hidden agenda but Nope I don't 🙈♀, she's a twin I've been longing for 😊 she's hot an she's just a cute teenager... Well I lost my parents when I was 14 years old I was in grade 8 they were involved in a car accident well my parents were not rich am from a poor background so they didn't pay the rent, when they died everything that I thought was mine perished right before my eyes , I was homeless I tried to go to my mothers sister she told me that she can't take care of me she has a lot on her plate I felt betrayed a billion times so I had no choice but to do something for a living I decided to be a Street kid an ask for money , it was hard I don't wanna lie but I had no choice I stayed there for like 2 years full, I was bubbly person an people did give me money a , one thing I promised myself is that I will not smoke or do anything that have to do with

smoking whenever I got the money I would go and dig some where so that I can put it there and find food with some money ehangene because in my mind I wanted to start my own business since I didn't study due to not being able to pay my school fees..So one day I was on the street begging and there came a red Gusheshe that parked right in front of me I always had a thing for cars and that car was impressing me in the way that I wanted to be inside it and the person who was driving was Philani and he was still small too like at the age of 17 doing his matric

Me : Eish this is what am talking about ntwana

admiring the car like guys it was the best car even
now Philani have a thing for these cars

Philani : Wola

we fist bumped an my mouth was mouth hanging

Me : come on man give me some money please sure
case you have it look at this car

I whistled while jumping around

Philani : Why don't I take you for a spin
ntwana

Me : Aii I don't think so look at me am in no
condition to enter in this car

Philani : Mxm just get in the car, I'll be the
judge for that 😏.

I got in the car an that day was a change for
my life I won't tell you how for now but I owe
Philani my life so when I see Asemahle making this

happy I just be glad an wish that he can always be like this so that why I adore Asemahle this much.

(Present Day)

Mahle : Just a Sne issue

Me : Ahh twin she'll come around don't worry

Mahle : Yes are you on the road?

Me : Yaa am going to the mall, If I was still around there I would have come to fetch you so that you can take your mind off things

Mahle : Yoo enjoy twin as for me I just wanna sit my ass down

Me : Eish twin you will be okay nothing doesn't pass

We talked an talked I have a thing for talking none stop if you start a convo or if you call me so other people don't call me again cause they know, after sometime I arrived at the mall an oh boy was is not packed? Well it was an girls were on deck, girls are all over the world I mean Gateway world 😊 just as I admire this beauty I heard someone calling my name an I turn to find this fine looking sexy girl in front of me with a killer body for years oh God 😊😊

Girl : Aww Hey I thought you won't hear me

she hugged me am still trying to figure where
could I say I know her from

Me : Noo I heard you, how can I not when am
being called by a goddess like you

Girl : You such a flirt anyways what are you
doing here alone cause you don't go around
without your friends, you an your friends don't
separate

I don't wanna lie I can't put my finger around this girl I feel like I know her but I don't know how worse she knows me an my friends

Me : They are working, so I decided to come here so that I can wash my eyes

Girl : Oh I came here too because Asemahle an Sne are still fighting

Oh this is Buhle, aibo I always see a respectful church girl ey maaan this girl is so fine Curves,figure, brackets worse she's in her bum

short an crop top is she suppose to dress like this
mara? Yooo am so in heaven

Me : Oh yey Buhle you look..... 😊😊

I can't stop drooling what is this girl doing dressed
like this in front of me

Buhle : why don't we spend this day together
since we in the same place😊

Me : Of cause why not 😊

A day with her yey God you good even your
angels an their fathers are at work an I must say their
work is on point 😊😐😄

Philani

Today is so hectic

Advertisement

I have to go back to Mpangeni an I know that
we will fight about this with Asemahle but my

business need me and so many clients want cars so I can't give orders this side I have to be there which reminds me I have to call her, it rang once and she answered it is like she was waiting for my call

Mahle : Babe

Me : Sthandwa Sam I miss you

Mahle : Ahh Babe I miss you too an I want to see you

Me : Am working Babe

Mahle : But you the one who made me get used to you seeing me everyday 😞

Me : I know murh but today is not the day

Mahle : Okay

I know she's sulking pecks of being in a relationship with a cry baby but she's mine I will grow her for me no worries

Me : You know what, why don't I come in the afternoon to see you , I want to talk to you about something important

Mahle : Okay Babe I can't wait

Me : I love You

Mahle : I love You too Boo

Me : Ahhaa babe stop calling me like that

Mahle : Aww why? 😊

Me : Noo those things are for people like Zakhe

Mahle : who told you that? you my Boo an that's that

Me : No I won't allow it

Mahle : but Babe

Me : Ahha.a am not Boo that's more like you farting 😏😁

Mahle : Boo Boo Boo 😁

Me : Aww 😁

Mahle : You have a bad laugh 😁 Babe aii this is such an embarrassment

Me : Whatever Boo 😁

Mahle : Ahh you called me Boo

she can't stop laughing I enjoy listening to her laughing cause it means she's happy 😊 cause that's my first priority to make her smile

Me : you are the one who started all this crazy boo thing

Mahle : You crazy Babe I love You anyways

Me : You an me both

Mahle : Oh God where did I find you 😊

Me : I love you too babe 😊

α

α

α

α

Am on my way to see the queen of my heart, I know that what am about to say to her will hurt her as much as it hurts me but I have no choice, I have to work in order for me to build a future for the both of us an our family cause believe me when I say this I will marry that girl an I will groom her to be what I want her to be not that I want to change her I just love the way she is😊. Am outside her gate an gave her a call

Mahle : Babe

Me : Am outside

Mahle : Okay sthandwa sam am coming

I dropped the call, I've never been so scared to break someone's heart like this it's like am gonna break up with her that's how I feel. Here comes my love eyy this girl is Hot I don't know if it is because I love her but Yoo I just can't get enough of her can a person be this beautiful or my eyes are just being defeated by the love that am feeling for her 😞

Mahle : Can you open for me

I opened from the inside, she entered the car

Me : Hey Babe

Mahle : Hey love

she leaned for a baby kiss, I than started the car
cause am taking her to my house I don't want
her screaming in the car cause I know my baby

can scream if she wants to after some time we entered the house an went to the lounge

Me : Sit down Babe, Need something to drink?

Mahle : No honey sit down an talk to me, I know the kitchen if I want something

Me : Ohh uhm...

Mahle : Aibo Philani why are you so jumpy?

Me : ****I sat down**** Okay Babe please promise me that you will not be angry

Mahle : You must be kidding me how can I promise that if I don't know what you gonna say?

Me : Aww promise me 😊

made a puppy eye to manipulate her

Mahle : I promise 😊

Me : The thing is Mahle since you know that I have a business in Mpangeni **she nodded** so now Babe I have to... **she's looking at me** to go there for like 4 months

Her eyes popped out an I know the outcome

Mahle : Haaa.aa Phila 4 months not even 1

There we go my God cover me

Me : Yes Babe please understand if there was something I could do I would have done

Mahle : Noo Please don't go 🙄

My sweet beautiful cry baby and how I hate it if am the one who make her cry

Me : Come on babe I will never leave you if it's not compulsory for me to leave, Please sthandwa sam don't cry

Mahle : Last time you left me an never called an you want to do the same even now ,lapho we haven't been in a long relationship, how will I know of you got there you will forget about me , Philani is there someone else in Mpangeni?

This is what I hate, I hate being accused of something I don't know an don't even think about

Me : Aibo what are talking about you the only one

Mahle : But you said you have a girlfriend we were not in a relationship that time

Me :No I was joking that time

Mahle : stop lying to me Philani, I hate it if the person I love lies an make me a fool **she snaps**

Me : Asee I will never lie to you can you calm down....

Mahle : Take me back home

Me : Pl.....

Mahle : TAKE ME HOME NOW!!!!

She's screaming now 😞 I was irritated, I stood up and took my key then walked out with her following me with tears in her eyes, I didn't mean to make her cry but I don't have a choice this is my job, my life and I can't keep my clients waiting. Sometimes I hate being in love because you have to be soft the person that I am right now is not "Tom" cause the Tom that I know doesn't beg but because I love her I will just beg her even if it means cry with her I will

Damn this girl is messing with my head...😞💔🙏♀

Insert 15

Asemahle

I can't believe he's leaving me again, so I'll never be happy in my life God why me, maybe he's going to his girlfriend, maybe he'll forget about me. The journey was quiet, I just wanted to get home and sleep the pain away. At last we home I didn't even say goodbye I just went to my room and cried my pain away, I took my phone and called Zakhe maybe he might help me he answered on a third ring

Zakhe : Girl

Me : Hey Gee

My voice was not clear from all the crying

Zakhe : Are you crying love?

Me : He's leaving me again

I cried loudly like I've just lost a husband 😞😞

Zakhe : Leaving? Where is he going?

Me : Mpangeni, Zakhe he can't go what if his girlfriend don't allow him to come back, I can't afford to lose him I love him so much 😞

Zakhe : He have a girlfriend other than you?

Me : I don't know, am assuming Zakhe : Haaa.aa
Babe you can't do that aibo what if he doesn't have a girlfriend ,Bitch Tom is yours so stop being insecure aii ntombii

Me : I don't know what to think

Zakhe : Don't think anything just talk to him cause maybe he's going there for a valid reason an now you assuming things that are not there 🙄

Me : Am I crying for nothing?

Zakhe : Yes you are I don't know how you will do all this with Tom cause you a cry baby moss 🙄

Me : I don't know 😞

Zakhe : Please Gee talk to him an tell him how you feel am sure he will reach out to you, I have to go Babe this bitch who is my Step mom is calling me 😊

Me : Thanks Oer Bye

We hung up an I slept to wake up Tomorrow I got up and went to bath, I was a mess after crying my eyes out. Today is school day so I will just go to school maybe something positive will happen.

At school I even forgotten that me an Sne are no longer friends, this year is worse everything is falling apart first it was Sandile, Secondly it was Sne now it is the man I love an don't wanna lose.

Sne : Sawubona (hey)

Me : Hey...

Sne : I know I said a lot of things yesterday but I didn't mean them wena you are my friend and I can't lose you, I was angry that you said things that I preferred to keep as a secret but futh I realised that you did it because you love me and if love is what you did for me than I want to be loved by you. Asemahle, you are like a sister I never wanna lose please forgive me

Me : Ohh Sne am the one who should be apologisi.... Sne : Shhh Bitch I apologised first tuu don't disturb my moment

Me : I forgive you 😊

we hugged I can't lose her too 😞

Sne : Wanna talk about it?

Me : Yes but after school

Sne : Okay Mngenh

she held my hands as a sign of telling me that everything will be okay and that's what I needed 😞, The day went by and school was just school my mind was all over the place but I managed to finish all 7 periods, it was now after school. Me and Sne were on our way talking

about the whole Philani saga and she advised me just like Zakhe and she was saying that I have to trust in Philani but I don't see it like that I don't want him to go when we were still walking I saw him in the park waiting for me obviously, I wanted to run into his arms but I couldn't am still not okay

Sne : Tom

Me : How are you Queen?

Sne : Good, Asemahle be okay sthandwa I have to go I will call you neh and remember what we talked about

she hugged me, I felt like crying one of these days I have to stop being a cry baby

Sne : He loves you don't forget that

she whispered in my ears

Me : Thanks

She walked away leaving me with Philani who was busy looking at me with worry in his face

Philani

Me : Please come an sit down Mahle : Okay

She sat near me an my heart is beating so loud in my chest

Me : ****Sigh**** Asemahle I want to tell you something and I want you to listen

Mahle : Am listening

Me : When I was 17 I met a girl her name was Phumla, I loved her with my all my heart or let me say that what I thought we dated it was 23 March I remember very well because she was also like you, she played hard to get but at the end we dated.. after one month there was a party she wanted to go too but I didn't want her to go there I was a Jealousy type an I didn't like girls who likes to go partying but she decided to go against my word and went to that party, I called her an she didn't answer the phone so I just knew that she's at that Party I was so angry I took my car an went to fetch her it was 11pm when I get to where she was seated I found that they have already told her that am coming so they ran away with her friends I remember that I was behind them with my

car they getting down the road which was like a mountain and I was so heartless that time I ran after them an hit her with a car but she didn't get hurt

I can see that she's terrified but I have to open up to her to make her see that there's no one else just her

Me : and I apologised than that passed after that we dated for like 3 years that's when I wanted to surprise her an went to PMB at home cause we neighbours when I got there I didn't tell her when I checked outside the window I saw a car in their gate so I thought that maybe it's a friend or something, she got out of the car an there came out a guy

dressed smart so he opened the door for her and kissed her

Talking about this hurts me a lot not that I still love that girl but she ended my life for 6 years

Me : I was so upset kuth after so many years without her showing me to her parents but here is another man standing on the gate

Advertisement

she used to say her mother would just die if she were to know that she's dating. I waited for her to return an they did get back they got out of the car an kissed once again an the brother watched her

until she closes the door than he drove off so I thought of the way to get her out of that house the time was already 10 but I decided to call her and tell her that I want to see her so she didn't have a problem of getting out of the house her mother was long asleep and he got inside the car and we didn't kiss well I was not that kind of a guy who loves wholeheartedly, I had my obsession with Phumla I just liked the idea of having someone to control and not love on our way I felt hot, like a possessed person than Tom came out I just stopped the car and beaten the shit out of her without asking, I even took her out of my car and kicked her so hard I fell myself at ease after that it was like am beating a dog up, like am I have no conscious I was angry, I wanted to kill her luckily I left my gun at home I couldn't kill her but I left her there after that day, only two weeks than boom I was arrested even at the court of law I pleaded guilty and they granted me 10 years in prison I got out last year in December because of good behavior 😊

Mahle : you mean to tell me that 😞 you were arrested

Me : Yes I was arrested, I want you to decide now if you want to be with me or not I don't want you to think that am cheating on you cause I hate cheating I just hate it Asemahle, mina I love you an I want to fully be with you an I won't leave you without a reason but I want you to think think, the reason why am telling you this it is because I don't want you to hear it from someone else, I want to let you in my life, I want you to trust me if I say you the only one, I have never loved like this before accept for loving my mother of cause

Mahle : I... 😞

Me : Lalela I don't want you to be insecure mina I love you an only you, If you don't want

me to go than I will stay because I love you and I'll be lying if I say I want to break up with you cause I need you in my life, it's quite good cause this obsession I have for you is mixed with true feelings of love I know am not making Sense right now

Mahle : Philani (Ohh Ohh) Thanks for letting me in, I know it took a lot of courage for you to tell me this, sure you not making sense but I'll be lying too if I say I want us to break up,we all make mistakes fine maybe I should be throwing tantrums about you being arrested but we can't change that Philani, we can only learn to accept it cause it didn't make you any less handsome 😞 I love You an I will accept you for who you are, now I know that you love me an....

Okay this is getting all emotional for me now 😞 how I wished to have someone say that " we all make mistakes fine maybe I should be throwing tantrums about you being arrested but we can't change that Philani, we can only learn to accept it cause it didn't make you any less handsome" 😞

Mahle : stop crying please as I was saying I know that Tom is still in you

she touched my heart with her hands ,he's there baby an he's not going anywhere just that he's resting that's what my mind is saying

Mahle : an I want you to promise me that you will never be Tom in my life if he wants to get out you will tell me so that I can know what to do in that particular time. I know you will never harm me 😬 because you love me

Me : Babe I will never touch you, when I was in jail I made that promise in my life ukuth never again will I beat a woman

Mahle : An am proud of you sthandwa sam as for Mpangeni you can go an work I will stay here an wait for you what I needed was assurance that you not leaving me but you will come back

Me : Thank You 😊

I looked in her eyes she's so innocent makes me wonder if will she really fit in my unruly life 😞cause am a messed up soul

Mahle : Pleasure Babe

Me : So much Babe an I promise that I will call now an again

I hugged her so tight, how can a grown ass man like me be crazy about such a small kid who will bring nothing but headache in my life I've never been so happy in my life I wanted to let her in because I love her an I want a future with her, her alone

if it possible cause girls likes things an maybe she'll
get bored with me cause I wanna grown with her
beautiful self an I will die trying just for her an her
alone with no one else. Crop Top 🏃🏃🏃

Insert 16

Asemahle

I know that what Philani told me is hard but I
can't explain it I've never felt the way am right
now, it is like I've finally found the piece I was
looking for in my life you Know when you love your

man despite every flaws that he got? That's how am feeling , I will miss him so much but I know he will be back an I will be waitng for him. My parents are back I don't know why I keep on telling yol that because they are more like absent parents.

Philani is leaving tonight am so sad I know I said am fine but Noo am not but I have no choice but to let him work I don't wanna be selfish. Let me get ready for school it Friday moss most of the time when it friday I become lazy to go to school but today am looking forward to it cause they are wearing casual clothes so I wanna to laugh phela these Bitches ain't loyal hahh thing we see learners wearing 😊it can make you pee on yourself just because of laughing, I will just wear my school golf T, school skirt and Vans takkies cause I

don't have time for casual clothes at school. My father dropped me off at school

Daddy : Enjoy your day sweetheart

Me : Thanks Daddy Boo

He laughed, every time when I say that he laughs I went to my class and Damn everyone was hot I tell you but for being a learner if you know what I mean

Me : Bitches

Them : Hey Gee

Sne : I knew that you weren't gonna wear casual

Me : I don't have time for that ishh Buhle :
Same here, ihhe guys I saw Thabiso at Gateway
an we spent the whole day together

Me : Ahh tell us about it

this bitch ever since she had sex whoa I don't
wanna mention it 🖐

Buhle : He's cute, handsome and fun to be around don't get me wrong guys but Yooo Thabs is the beat

Sne : Gone is the churchgoers, whoring is coming slowly 🙄

Me : An she's whoring in the wrong place , Choomie as much as I love my twinny but No I don't think he's the right man for you

Buhle : Ahh Asemahle come on

Is this girl for real moss cause Thabiso will just play her am just trying to be a good friend an look out for her

Me : Am serious babes

An you could see that am like a bad guy now cause she loves him or let say she wants him 🙄

α

α

α

School was lit and learners were drunk I don't wanna lie but I was tempted kodwake I didn't

cause I wanted to be sober when going to plead my goodbyes to my BAbe as I was on my way home Sandile stopped me

Sands : Hey Asee

Me : Hey

Sands : I have a favour to ask

Me : Yahh

Sands : Matric dance

Me : What about it? 🙄🙄

Sands : Will you be my partner please

Me : Ahh whatever

I know he's drunk so that why I left him standing there how can he ask me that after what he did some people have no shame I clapped once 🤗👏 I had to rush an go to see my love before he go, so I got ready an wore my black pencil skirt and a white tight top with a back view, Black and white nike sneakers an took my black ladies bag with me so I took a taxi there after sometime when I got there

Advertisement

I saw a lot of cars and I got scared because I thought I was gonna be with Philani alone 😞 I got inside

Philani : Babe come this side

I told you he can smell me 😍😊

Menzi : Babe?

Philani : Yes, Menzi this is Asemahle and Bae this is Menzi my colleague.

Menzi : So this is the girl making you weak Tom?

Thabs : No maan Menzi

He came to me and hugged me

Thabs : Twin are you good?

Me : Yes am good an you?

This guy doesn't like me "Menzi" or whatever his name is, I wonder what did I do wrong 😬

Thabs : Good, so you here to say goodbye my lover?

He even sang that song I wanted to laugh so loudly but this Menzi guy is making my presence here difficult

Me : Yes an am sorry to intrude I thought Philani was alone If I knew I would have called

Menzi : Yaa you were suppose to call

Philani : Menzi what the hell is your problem? 😞

I can see that the atmosphere is starting to change

Menzi : Aii tseg Tom, you losing Focus because of her and you want me to sit here and entertain this. Over my dead body

he left banging the door but am not worried about him, Philani is so angry the level of disrespect from this old man nx 😞

Thabs : Sorry twin he's always like this

Me : No its okay...um Thabs can you...

Thabs : Yaaa

He left me an Philani I went to stand next to Philani who was angry

Me : Look at me please **He ignored me**
Philani please Babe look at me

He did and his eyes were red because of anger and this is not the man am in love with 😞

Me : Okay calm down Sthandwa Sam am not offended by what your friend said mina I love You and I know you love me but Promise me one thing, Don't lose focus because of me I know am a pain in the ass but Gatsheni I know you will make me the happiest woman alive by focusing on your work so that your colleagues won't blame you for being in love

He looked at me like I've said marry me 😊 well I can say that I own Philani,he's at the palm of my hands

Philani : I promise you Babe I will focus and yes you are a pain in the ass but I won't let anyone blame me for loving you phela I didn't choose to be like this but my heart did so don't feel bad I will sort Menzi out.

Me : Ahh Babe don't worry yourself about uMenzi there's a story you need to know..

Philani : What's that?

Me : I love an I will be waiting for you and if not I will come an fetch you by force

Philani : ****Smiles with a smirk**** I will be back
Babe an you look beautiful by the way

Me : Thanks

we baby kissed Gosh I will miss him 😞

Sipho : Queen 😊...Man T everything is Ready

Sakhile : Sho Queen ****I nodded with a smile****
Bo... I meant Tom everything is sorted
eMpangeni but they are waiting for you before
they deliver

Philani : Sho Sho Sakhile

He turned and look at me with a smile

Philani : Please take care of yourself I love you so much an please I don't want to hear anything that will break my heart 😞

Me : don't worry you won't Babe and travel safely

Philani : Thanks Beautiful an don't cry , Menzi will take you home

Me : Ahhaa I'll rather walk than be in the same car with that curse of a person

Philani : Babe he's old so respect please **Noo ways**

Me : Fine, anyways behave yourself there

Menzi : Am leaving now if you going with me follow me

Philani : Menzi please I don't want to fight with you


He looked at me with a smirk

Philani : My Babe I love You neh

Me : I love You too 😞💔

It was hard to leave him but I had to because of this curse of a person he irritate the life out of me, the journey was quiet until we reached the gate where I jump off when I was about to get out of the car he talked 😊

Menzi : If you carry on making Tom lose focus, you will personally deal with me cause you are destroying lot of lives depending on him so girl

if you value your life you will leave Tom alone or else

He looked at me like a ghost I just laughed

Me : Actually am not scared of you

I closed the door behind me and went to open the gate

Menzi : You should be

He left Who am I kidding am so scared of him
an what would he do to me if I don't leave
Philani alone. Maybe he thinks that I don't
know about Tom being arrested Ahh mxm let him
do what he wants but one thing I know is that I will
not break up with my man even if they all scream
an want to jump off the cliff I'll let them 😊...

Advertisement Insert 17

4 months later

Asemahle

It has been 3 months now and I haven't seen Philani and today we are starting the fourth month, I miss him so much but we are so in love like never before we call each other now and again just like he promised and that makes me happy because all my thoughts about him forgetting me were wrong, he really does love me as much as I love him I don't know when he'll be back but all I know is that I can't wait any longer I miss him like crazy. An Menzi has been on my case telling me to break up with Philani I don't know but he doesn't get the message that I won't break up with Bae just because he tells me to, he bores the life out of me seriously.

At the moment am going to the Matric dance, turns out that Sands was serious about me being his partner, his girlfriend was all over me but he managed to talk to her because she have no problem at all an am doing this because Philani is away if he was here he wouldn't have agreed I don't know what I'll do if this back fires but it's won't cause am sure he'll be back late this Month. I wanna look good like a princess that I am, I did my hair long Brazilian hair, did my nails and Make up, my parents bought me a black tight long dress with umqheku ofika ethangeni an gold skilletos, gold necklace an earring I know I will look like a queen only if it was for my Man but I have no choice I want to look good not for Sandile don't get me wrong but I love me,myself an I will look good because I want to....♥

Philani

I've never missed my Babe this much, 4 months is long I can't wait to get home and see her when she least expects it, everything on this side is good my clients are happy and am happy too but not that much cause I miss her and this long distance made me fall so deep in love with her. I know I will find her home and I will give her a call to say that am waiting for her outside the gate I just know she'll jump with joy and laughter escape my mouth as I think about this. Menzi has been on my nerves about being in love with Asemahle don't know how does he expect me to unlove the queen who's captured in my heart. Am on my way to KwaMashu to freshen up first

before going My Queen, after a while I got inside the gate with the car and went straight inside the house as I enter the house I found Thabiso

Thabs : Boss

Me : Sho Thabs, just the person I wanted to see

Thabs : Sho

Me : I wanted to thank you for the job you did eMpangeni It shows that I did not stumble by choosing you to do this job.

Thabs : I will do it over and over again, this game is in my blood

Me : Sure it is 20 Cars alone I salute you

we fist bump actually he's my favourite out of them
all

Me : I have to freshen up I want to go an see
my queen

Thabs : I've been calling her but with no luck

Me : Stop calling my girlfriend maan what's your
problem?

Thabs : Ahh suka 😊

Me : I dare you to continue I'll shoot your dick
and we will see how will you tap those bitches you
after 😬

Thabs : Which reminds me I need to get laid,
sharp sharp blocks

I tried to push him but he was long gone
laughing, This boy will be the death of me, I
don't regret meeting him that day, I vowed that
I will take him as a brother because of the state
I found him in, little did I know that he will
bring nothing but headache but he's my chap no
complain.

Sandile (Once)

This is the day I've been longing for, not that I will be with my e.x but Noo the feeling of knowing that I made it to grade 12 I wanted to enjoy this with my girlfriend our teachers don't allow outsiders in our matric dance but they are allowed in the after party so I asked Asemahle because she's the only girl I saw fit to go with me she's beautiful, very well structured and well dressed ,I don't wanna lie Asemahle outdid herself she looks like a Queen I know I hurt her but I can see that she's happy an I wish to not ruin that for her with Tom he is creepy an I don't wanna upset him again.

Me : You look beautiful

Ase : Thanks Sands an you don't look bad
yourself 😊

Me : Thanks an I wish your person was here to
see how you excelled

Ase : I wish that too an I miss him so much 😞

I know she does I can see her facial expression

Me : let's hope he'll come soon

Ase : Yeah please excuse me am going to the toilet

Me : Okay

I was left all alone and her phone rang but I ignored it I don't wanna answer people's phone I lost that right when we broke up, but it kept on ringing, without looking who is calling I just answered

Me : Hello, Asemahle is in the toilet but I will tell her to get back to you when she comes back

After that it was like the person hung up the phone
☹️ I wonder who it is cause this phone is locked

Philani

After hearing that I just hung up, I don't wanna be angry maybe it's her father but the guy I just talked to doesn't sound like an old man and I know his voice. After that I called Sakhile who's my I.T guy cause I want to know what's going on

Sakhi : Bozza

Me : I hope you not busy

Sakhi : Nah am not

Me : I want you to trace Asemahle's whereabouts

Sakhi : Am on it bozza

I hung up, I guess I'll just have to wait maybe am overreacting but I hope what am thinking is not true cause if it is 😞🙄👋

Asemahle

Me : Am back

Sands : You took long than I expected

Me : Lalela Makeup was off limit 😊

Sands : Still you were gonna be beautiful without it

Me : Stop flirting with me am about to get married

Sands : I will walk you down the aisle

Me : Never that wedding will just stop I don't
wanna risk it. 😊

Am having so much fun, dancing with my mates
made me forget the fact that I miss my love a
lot, they played a slow song so Sandile asked me
to dance with him an I did if it was those days
I would have been happy and melted in his
arms but Never I love my Man with my whole
being.

Philani : This is rather cosy 😐

I felt my heart sank, I didn't know that he's coming and all his friends are here an am sure they are disappointed in me for this Oh God what a disaster

Me : Bab....

He just left leaving me there I did not waste time I just took my bag an took off my heels than ran after him I found him an his friends he was pacing up an down

Me : Philani please let me explain

He turned an came towards me by force while angry an I feared for my life but Thabiso managed to stop him

Thabs : No Tom ndoda calm down

I feel like I just lost all the love and trust they had for me

Menzi : I told you Tom this bitch right here is not worth it

Philani : Asemahle in my car now

He went to the car am so scared I've never seen him this angry

Menzi : No matter what you'll never be one of us

you childish

Sakhi : Ai tseg Menzi, stop irritating me cause you talking shit

Menzi : Am still your elder

Thabs : Than act like one nx

he held me by hand while taking me to the car

Thabs : Let's go I feel like whipping you

Sanele : so that you can cry like an ambulance 😊

They all laughed except Menzi I wonder how can they laugh when am this nervous

Sakhile: we still love you but your boyfriend is waiting for you now go

Menzi : Don't count me in that we we we nx

He left I felt a lump in my throat as I enter the car am in tears now ,he started the car an you could see that he's angry even his veins are showing

Me : Babe am...

He started a song an ignored me He's so angry I've never seen him like this a surprise turned into a disaster ,we didn't take time we arrived in his house he left me in the car an I got out an went inside the house I've never been so disappointed in myself like this ,I sat at the dining room waiting after 30 minutes I just went upstairs an heard a sniff aibo did I just made a guy cry? i went inside an sat right beside him

Me : Gatsheni am so sorry

I tried to hold him but he stood up while wiggling himself

Philani : Don't touch me with your filthy hands, I want you to tell me why did you do it am I not loving you right Asemahle, am I lacking somehow?? Why disgrace me like this in front of my friends how will they respect me if you don't respect me . I go for 4 months I come back to you going out with your Ex 😞 the Ex that beaten you and left you like that

tears escaped his eyes am I his weakness? 😞

Me: No it was a once off thing I will never do that to you it was a matric dance only Babe please believe me I love you and I won't hurt you like this

Philani : Am angry Asemahle, am so angry in a way that if I stay I will beat you up but I won't you know why? Because I love you so hard not to hurt you. Am boiling with anger

he's pacing up and down

Me : Please Philani...😞

my phone rang an it was Sandile, He just snatched it away from me an threw it against the wall oh God my phone went into pieces so easily 😞 but that the least of my worries now because I might lose my boyfriend

Philani : You disrespecting me in my house Mahle **hitting the wardrobe** you busy bitching around while I hustle for us **hitting a the wardrobe again** You not thankful Asemahle, you've just spit in my face am so angry an hurt you don't know how broken my heart is

He opened the door and left me in his room after that I heard a car driving away with high speed.....

Philani

Am so angry at Asemahle why would she cheat on me with the same person who's not worth it 😞, am not perfect myself but I will never get back to Phumla after what I did to her, I love Asemahle with all my heart and if I stayed there I would have rearranged her cause I wanted to strangle her for breaking my heart but that

would only break me I've never cried for a girl I don't know what happened to me but I couldn't control my tears, Am I weak? If I am than I don't mind cause I won't break up with her she will be what I want her to be she'll be my wife someday. I hate cheating with passion, I want to be alone I went to the club I know I will get my peace of mind there, I want to drink straight.. God am so not in the mood, I got inside the club an sat down and order a glass of brandy with ice

Me : Keep them coming

Candy : Tom Hey

Ey I know this one I will never be alone

Me : Hey, please tell your boys to keep them drinks coming

I drank like I depended on it with Candice nagging me here

Me : Can I be alone

Candy : I won't leave you alone Me : What wrong ngani girls, you all love boys am saying I

want to be alone an you telling me that you won't leave me 😊 even if I say I don't what to sleep an you will say No I want to yaz yol amaze me me with yols bitchiness

Candy : I don't know what going on in your mind right now bu...

Me : Vele you don't know Asemahle

a smile escaped my mouth

Me : she is cheatng on me, how can a person look sexy and beautiful for her ex Matric dance

I stood up and payed my bill, being angry came back

Candy : Please si....

I left her standing alone she likes to talk what I don't understand 😞 Am on my way home I want Asemahle to tell me what the hell is her problem cause I give her love an I take care of her well not with money of cause what more does she want from me. My phone rang an it Thabs so I answered

Me : Thabs

Thabs : Sho can you go back home your girl is worried about you

Me : So she called you instead of me? 😞 Nx
Asemahle

Thabs : Philani

Me : No 🖐️ So did she call you all beside me? 😊

This is rather funny cause why would she not call me
an call Thabiso 😬

Thabs : No how will she call me cause you broke her phone? , I went there to check on yol an found her alone, dude that girl is not cheating on you just go home an hear her out

Me : Whatever

I hung up,I don't wanna lie but am so damaged in my heart if she do something more than this I will just die, finally am at home . I found her in my room sleeping, she looks so peaceful and I don't wanna disturb her but I have to she have to explain to me why did she do what she did.

Me : Mahle

I shake her up than she opened her eyes she's beautiful no lie 😞

Mahle : Oh God am so glad you back

she stood up an hugged me I wish I can say everything is okay but it's not

Me : Yaa, so Mahle I...

Mahle : Am sorry Philani, I know I should have told you that Sandile asked me to go with him I know you won't forgive me now 😞 but I want you to know that I love you an I won't do something to hurt you intentionally, am sorry
Mpongo

She's crying an tears are threatening to come even on me what is this girl doing am so weak it's not even funny

Me : There's nothing painful than coming to surprise your girlfriend and found her busy with her ex worse she looks sexy and her thighs are all revealed they holding each other and dancing. i don't know but i just can't explain the what am feeling in my heart,Asemahle I Don't want what you did, what if it was me who went on a dance with Phumla maybe? I know you will feel hurt and all Babe I know but you know what funny In all of this?

Mahle : Noo I don't

Shame my baby is crying and she even have hiccups now

Me : I love You an I don't wanna lose you nor think about it Asemahle, Maan I love you woman you just don't know how you rule my heart. Believe me I was so angry at you Babe but now **I held her hands** Now I want you,I love you an I want you to promise me that nothing like this will happen again

Mahle : Am sorry Babe I promise you an am here not going anywhere

Me : An I won't let you go even if you cry

she smiled and I kissed her

Me : I love You please don't hurt me like that again

Mahle : I won't don't worry

Me : You look ugly now 😊 **she laughed** It is like you fighting with your hair but looking sexy in my t-shirt 😊

Mahle : I couldn't careless about my hair I almost lost you

Me : Never Babe don't even dream of it even if you sleeping Babe No you so ugly 😊

Mahle : Aii your laugh can wake up the frogs

Me : Tseg 😊 you look like that crazy wife of Menzi

She took the pillow and hit me with it I laughed so hard

Mahle : You will cry 😊

Me : Weee who? I will never cry

Mahle : mxm can I sleep

Me : Aibo Babe you not sleeping we still talking

She took the blanket and I grabbed it while throwing it down we played around, one thing you must know I have not forgiven her not in a million times...💔

Insert 18

Philani

Okay I've been tossing and turning all night, thinking about what exactly my Ase was doing with that boy again. I know I maybe sounding like a jerk right now but seriously I haven't forgiven her yet, it was too sad to see her crying last night that's why I pretended that I'm okay to her but I am not on a serious note. She looks so peaceful and beautiful in her sleep

I just can't stop staring at her, Damn even though am still angry but I just love my Babe.

Mahle : Morning **with a sleepy voice**

Me : Morning Honey, how did you sleep? 😊

Mahle : Okay & you?

Me : never been better, come now give your man a kiss and stop talking

Mahle : Mo...

Me : I don't care come

she lean on me an we kissed not just a good morning kiss but the one that says you mine an mine only I just own you, Damn this girl makes me weak

Me : That was one hell of a kiss my love

Mahle : Let me go and brush my teeth boo

I groaned cause I don't like that nickname at all. She just laughs an left me in bed, I decided to make a quick call to straighten Menzi up cause it look like he is out of line now he answered

Menzi : Eita

Me : Listen mjita I don't like how you treat my girlfriend, she's my woman for crying out loud you will respect her and you will apologise to her for calling her bitch are we clear.

Menzi : You know what Tom fuck u man, you may be the boss but it doesn't go like that . And since when do you make threats without Actions man.

Me : DON'T TALK TO ME LIKE THAT YOU ASSHOLE, I WILL POP YOUR HEAD OFF, I can see you forgotten about me, people who talk like you are six feet under don't provoke me Menzi am

warning you, you don't want me to chop that head off cause I will an nawe you know that I don't joke nx

I hung up and turn boom Asemahle was looking at me with fear written on her face with tears again my cry baby

Me : Ohh you done love come to daddy 😊

I know I sound like a bitch now cause she heard everything but I will play dumb. until she ask me of what I was talking about

Mahle : I prefer standing sweetheart

Okay that took another turn I didn't expect at all

Me : Why? Ohh I know you want me to beg you to come to your man well I don't mind Babe 😊

I stood up an walked to her but she snapped

Mahle : Are you really going to play that card on me now Philani?

Me : Okay calm down let's sit down and talk like couples not the shouting

Mahle : Couples? Is that what you call this huhh that bullshit Tom

Me : It not like I wasn't going to tell you Mahle believe me.

Okay I wasn't going to tell her but it looks like I have no choice now, geez this girl is turning pink now, I wish I can laugh at her face but I

can't she's breathing fire. Ow God help me I so wish to kiss her now 😊 Before I knew it she slapped me across the face shouting

Mahle : Are you going to tell me or you will drool at me all day and dream?

Did she just slap me? 🤔 never in my life have I been slapped by a girl

Me : Asemahle Buthelezi did you just slap me?



Mahle : I will do it again if I want to, don't you dare try to change the subject, Do you kill people Philani? Is that why people fear you, Freak out when they hear your name or see you? Wait does Zakhe know about this too?

Me : Asemahle dammit listen okay. The industry that I am in right now is no child's play People die left right an centre, So it's part of me believe me by not telling you am protecting you

Mahle : I can't take this Tom protecting me from what?

Me : Stop calling me Tom, am not Tom to you am your man.

Mahle : Am sorry I can't do this Philani, Please take me home an it's over maan this is too

much for me I love you nehh but this is way above my head

Me : No ways hunnie I can't, there is no way out now Asemahle you are stuck with me unless you have a death wish I told you nje

I can't lose her not now 😊

Mahle : Are you threatening me Philani or Tom cause I don't know who you are right now.

Me : Listen I may have killed people and I may be heartless Mahle but when I love I do right

now am in love with you so bad I can't even help it.

Mahle : ****sigh**** what exactly do you do accept hiding behind the business that you do in Mpangeni? Me :.....

Mahle : Can't you talk now Mr?

Does she really wanna know who am right now? Maybe I should take her to my secret room so that she will see where I work with people who double cross me

Me : Uhhm if I tell you promise me that you won't leave me Asemahle please.

Mahle : I can't promise you that Phila 😞

Me : Please Babe

Mahle : Fine I promise

Me : Take my hands I want to show you something

Mahle : This better be good or else God help me.

Me : How am I going to show you when you talk like this.

I remove the picture on the wall then press the button and a secret door open it lead us down to the basement where there is a rooting rage and a sit with different tools next to it.

Mahle : What am I doing down here again?, you are going to slaughter me here Philani am still young please don't

she's shaking I wish I could but I can't she's my girl an now her knowing this means death can separate us

Me : Young? Is that what you call yourself now young? Do I look like a person who slaughter people?

Mahle : what do you want me to think? Cause ever since we woke up you amaze me.

Me : You should be cause you belong to Philani, I will always amaze you Sthandwa sam

I walk over to her and held her waist, okay she doesn't move or say anything

Me : You don't know how to kiss me anymore
yin Mahle?

Mahle : What do you think I am Philani, some
piece of shit you control with a remote cause
you haven't told me of what you doing exactly.

Me : Okay fne I kill people are you happy now?
This room is special to me this is where I do my
work I slaughter them like dogs that they are if
you double cross me you face the music. 😬

she doesn't say anything , she is crying geez this
girl have tears foe days man, she is red now and
she is so damn sexy in those tears she is
turning me on

Mahle : Can you take me back please.

Me : Take you where because this is where you belong

Mahle : No I meant take me back to your room cause this room is so creepy for my liking.

Me : You not planning on running cause I will find you 😬

Mahle : I need a shower now and digest all of this shock that I have received today.

Me : I will bath you babes

Mahle : I can do that by myself

Me : Okay let's go and take that shower

when we got to my bedroom, she went to the shower after sometime I took off my clothes too so that I can join her

Me : You just couldn't wait for me now?

Mahle : What are you doing Philani?

I didn't respond I just bathe her back seductively and I heard a moan 😊 I turned her around just kissed her roughly and move my hands on her thighs Kissing her passionately by surprise she kissed me back without wasting time

damn her lips are so soft and her body is so smooth I didn't want to get carried away so I stopped and we washed our bodies than got out of the bathroom, we lotion our bodies, she wore her dress that was holding every part of her body 😊 she's not talking at all... 💔

Asemahle

I can feel him near he came closer breathing heavily. His touch made me shiver, he closed the

zipper of the dress and came closer to my neck, I could feel his breath. He kissed my neck softly, kissing, biting, kissing, biting. I closed my eyes as he squeezed my breasts. His hands all over my body. I was getting weaker and weaker, he took off my dress, turned me around and watched it as it fell on the floor. He looked at my body, like it was the last thing on earth.

Philani: You're really beautiful, MaButhelezi.

With that said, he came closer and picked me up like I was just a piece of paper, I love the way he can just carry me, I'm a big girl and all that doesn't even bother him. I have a hulk here so I trust that he won't let me fall. He

walked to the bed and put me there. I helped him take off his T-shirt and he was kissing my neck, he really loves the neck. Or he has noticed that its one of my weak spots. He opened my legs and kissed my thighs, ripping off the tiny Lacey material thong I was wearing. Thank God I shaved. The smile on his face, like a child getting some candy.

Philani : She's beautiful, allow me to worship her.

I laughed a little and nodded. He was doing things to my body that I've never experienced before, I couldn't help but allow my moans to escape. I was moaning and couldn't keep still.

The pleasure he was really working wonders down there, his tongue licking and sucking me dry, he nibbled and licked. I felt myself building up and I was about to reach an orgasm. It felt so good and a feeling I haven't felt in years, I came and he licked it all off, I was breathing heavily and my eyes closed. He kissed my forehead.

Philani : You taste good.

I opened my eyes and smiled.

Philani : You can go now

Me : P...

Philani : You wanted to go right?

Me : Please

Philani : Please what?

Me : Um

He looked at me and smiled while licking his lips. His eyes were roaming around my body and he chuckled. He took off his sweat pants and vest. After that he knelt between my legs

again and went down to my womanhood. He inhaled and smiled. He pressed his nose on my clit and i jumped but held me to place. He licked me over an over again. His tongue movements went together with my body movements. After some time he came on top of me. He swiftly entered gently at first he didn't enter an I was like dying 😞 this thing is so painful 😞

Philani : Are you in pain?

Me : No carry on

Philani : I'll be gentle just keep still

He tried, an tried an tried until he was in I almost died I screamed and both of us moaned loudly. He held my legs up to open me wider and i felt him going deeper than ever. I moaned and tried to get away but he was pinning me down. He was heavily breathing and sweaty, He wiped his forehead with his hand and licked his lips.

Philani : Oh Yes!! 😞

He pushed deeper again like he was bouncing and i screamed.

Me: Philani You're in deeper aaaaaaaaaah..

i screamed/moaned.

Philani : Am i hurting you?

Me: No its just that...

I didn't even finish talking because he started to move. He moved so quickly that i felt an orgasm coming is this guy trying to kill me 😬. He was really killing me because his movements

were like he wanted to prove a point. He went in so deep and i could feel that he was also losing control but unfortunately for me my orgasm hit me so hard but it was really squirt that was coming out. I thought that he was going to move away but he kept still watching me come all over him. I thought that he was going to give me time to rest but he just turned me around and entered me from behind. I moaned. It felt heavenly. He opened up my butt cheeks and moved. He was giving it to me real good but i was starting to feel myself get tired. I tried to turn but he held my ass and we moved together. He was going at it hard until i came again. He turned me around yet again and made me lay on my back. He went to my womanhood and started eating me up. It was loud and messy but soo good i didn't want him to stop. He kept groaning telling me i tasted good and it felt so good but he felt that i was going to come again so he entered me again. Missionary. He just held me close to him and

started to move. I saw this as an opportunity to wrap my legs around him, locking him in. I moved as hard and as fast with him I don't know how but I used to hear Sne says that if you move with your man it drives him crazy I think that's why he's killing me. He tried breaking away but i held him tighter. He humped me so hard and fast i was screaming non stop. I am sure the whole house heard me loud and very clear. He kept at it for a long time before he started to shake. We went over together and he collapsed on top of me with his dick twitching inside me. We stayed in that position for so long that i felt as if he was sleeping. I tried to move and he pulled back. He was wide awake.

Philani : Where are you going?

Me : To pee an am tired Philani

Philani : You want to leave me?

Me : No you broke my virginity so It won't be that easy

Philani : So I marked my territory

Me : Yes that an you killed me I can't feel my legs

Philani : Let me heal you with my tongue 😊

Me : No now move

Philani : Mahle

Me : Ahh.aaa philani move

He moved and I winced he went to the bathroom and came back with a tissue to wipe me off 😊 after that the moment I set foot on the floor my whole body ached. It was in knots and very sore. I limped to the bathroom and peed. When I was done, I freshened up and went back to bed.

Philani : you walking so funny 😊

Me : Mxm

I was still angry at him for being a gangster

Me : I have to go am writing tomorrow

Philani : Why didn't you tell me

Me : Am telling you now

Philani : Let's go an bath so that I can take you home

He came to me an carried me to the bath, I feel it that he's happy that I let him take my virginity, my problem is what will I tell Mamkhulu this is messed up 😞❤️ Insert 19

Asemahle

Did I really do it, I know I can't turn back the time but I just don't believe it Philani what are you doing to me 😞. Am home now and I feel pain in my honeypot I can't even walk all I want is to sleep I feel tired but I know I won't cause my mom is on my case today.

Mama : Amahle

She is shouting in the lounge

Me : Am coming

I rushed downstairs even though it is so painful to walk or run

Mom : Are you in pain? what's wrong?

Me : No am okay just that high heels did a number on my feet's but I'll be OK

Mom : Okay, so come an join me for dinner it
been a while Babey

Me : Ahh am writng tomorrow so I have to study

Mom : I know that you writing English so stop
looking for excuses where they ain't

Me : Eii mah 😊

we laughed and I sat across her at the dining
table

Mom : So who is he?

I choked on my food while couching cause I didn't expect this question

Mom : Drink water an answer me sweetheart

I drank the water while thinking about what to say as a response worse my mother is too chilled for my likings

Mom : am listening

Me : Uhm Mah who is who?

Mom : Don't play mind games with me child, cause I know that you were not with Sandile yesterday night who were you with?

Me : I was with Sne 😞

Mom : So where's you phone?

Me : I lost it while dancing with Sandile I was gonna tell you but you were busy when I came back

Mom : Ohh I hear you

Me : Yes Mah

We carried on eating finally, when am done here I will go to my room cause the temperature is not good for my health 😊

Mom : So what is the red spot on your neck? mosquitos were in the matric dance too?cause it seems everything happened there ...

I choke once again what is this woman doing to me, she wants me to die I see her

Mom : Don't worry I will help you with that chocking
of yours if it goes on an on an on

Me : Uhhm can I go to my room

Mom : We stll talking about the love bite in your
neck

Me : uhmm

Mom : Listen here sisi If we leave you in this house
doesn't mean you must do as you please , I don't
care if you have a boyfriend but what I don't
want is you sleeping over his place

Me : Yebo Mah am sorry

Mom : If you sleep over his place what yol do?

Me : We just sleep an do nothing

Mom : Mmh okay. I was a teenager once that what you must know Me : Yes Mah Mom : We done you can go to your room

Yoo at last this mother can be too much sometimes

Mom : You can use my iPhone take it in my room

Me : Okay thanks Mah

I went to her room an took the phone after that I rushed to my room, my mom can be a journalist

on me too I know that it her career an all but no
ways 🙅😞 she's cool yena but sometimes too much
I don't know how will I look at Mamkhulu after this.
I have to call uBae cause my sim card have
Airtime, it rang twice than he answered

Phila : Babey

Me : Babey come with your ear let me tell you a
story😞

Philani : 😊 Babe talk to me am listening

Me : Momma is on my case and uth No more
sleep out

Philani : True Babe you still young, you shouldn't sleep out 😞 just that I can't get enough of you

Me : Eyy Honey we have to try an do as she says otherwise I will be thrown out of this house, mommy went all journalist on me

Phila : 😊 we have to try for real babe, look I have to rush somewhere Babe, I love you just do me one favour

Me : What's that?

Phila : Write well tomorrow, make me proud 😊 ace that english neh

Me : I will don't worry 😊

Phila : I love You so much an thanks for today

Me : It's okay Babe we will talk tomorrow bye!!

I have to sleep am so tired, It's like I just closed my eyes now an woke up now if you know what I mean cause it's morning already 😊 an I have to get ready for school

I can't believe that finally am leaving Grade 11 cause by fire by force I will, I have to hurry because momma is giving me lift like always when she's back.....Me an mom are on the road going to leave me at school than go to work my phone rang an it's Thabiso I answered

Me : Thabs

My mother is looking at me with a smirk

Thabs : How are you?

Me : Good just tired nje an am writing today

Thabs : Which means I have to fetch you don't you think?

Me : Yes 😊

Thabs : Tom ordered me to do so vele so I will come

Me : Okay no problem I will be done by 10:30

Thabs : Okay we'll talk than twinny best of luck

Me : Sure

We hung up and It was quiet for a moment until
Mom started being a journalist again

Mum : You said what happened to your phone?



Me : I lost it 😞

Mum : Sim Card was in the bag??

This woman bathong 😊

Me : Um No I did a sim swap

Mum : When Amahle?

Me : Last night

Mum : Yey you make me laugh sometimes Mahle

Finally we are at school oh God you good

Mom : Get out of my car you naughty child

Me : 😊 Bye...

Mum : Are you coming back home Today?

Me : Yes mom am coming back 😊 can you go please your job as a journalist is done here

we both laughed cause she can be too much

Mum : I love You byee

she left My mother is something else an I will get tired of her 😞 because when she gets time to talk she does but when it's time to ask questions that are hard ohh it will be like you burning in hell that's why she chose to be a journalist it's in her veins

α

α

α

α

After some hours We were done with the paper and ready to go home, I haven't seen Sne for a long time an her tummy is big now I don't think I'll become pregnant anytime soon I don't know if I can carry this load she's carrying

Me : My friend

Sne : Hey Murh

Me : I missed you yaz

Sne : I tried to call you the day before yesterday but your phone was on voicemail

Me : Yooo Babe that day Tom crushed it on the wall

Sne : Aibo Babs he was that angry yin? 🤔

Me : You have bo idea Sne 😞

Sne : Phela Sanele told me about everything an am the one who assured him that you are not dating Sandile it was just a dance so he tried to tell Thabiso that he should call Tom an calm him down

Me : Snee you the best maybe it helped cause he came back late from where I don't know an he was alright I don't know what would have happened if he said we should break up, I love that guy

Sne : An he loves you too and I see that yol
fixed your relationship those love bites says it all

Me : Yey don't tell me about those, my mother saw
them

Sne : Aii sisi yol are over doing it 😁 I mean it's
like you were being sucked by an animal

Me : We had to my love 😊

Sne : If I didn't know better I would have said you
know the dick now 😬😁

Me : You'll never know Babs 😁

I saw a car coming our way it must be Thabiso

Sne : wait girl are you telling me that? Oh my God

she's screaming like I just said I brought a car or something

Me : come let's enter the car

Sne : No am going somewhere wuuu we will talk shame I want to know everything....Hey Thabs

Thabs : Sho fatty

Sne : Mxm

Me : Ahh 😁

we laughed like why would he call her fatty

Me : Bye Babs

we hugged and she left I got inside the car

Me : Yaa wena (Hey you)

Thabs : Aibo what the story?

Me : How could you not tell me that Philani is a thug? Worse he's a boss your boss to be exact 😬

Thabs : That was not my place to tell

Me : No guys yol were suppose to warn me

Thabs : Why are you in trouble since you now know?

Me : No you know what I mean hao 😊

Thabs : What would you have said If I just came to you an said "Am a thug an your boyfriend is my boss" just think about it

Me : I would have freaked out

Thabs : There is your answer ke

Me : Whatever

Thabs : So how are you feeling?

Me : To be honest am okay I was a mess yesterday because that was the first time hearing it but I guess am blind in love cause I don't care what he is as long as I have him am complete

Thabs : What I want to tell you is that Philani loves you so much an yaz ugcwele I've never seen him this happy about being in love

Me : He was in love moss with Phumla

Thabs : He was obsessed full of lust for Phumla but with you ntwana it's a different story he loves you

Me : Eyy if you say so 😊

I don't want to tell me that, We talked an talked on our way until we entered the gate an there were different cars in the yard which only means one thing "His friends are here" we entered the house an they were packed in the house about

8 of them including Menzi and Two girls I don't even know

Thabs : Bafethoo (Guys)

Them : Hola Thabs

Me : Sanibona (Hello)

Them : Sure queen

Philani : Sthandwa Sam

He came and stood close to me while holding my waist like I just said I'll run away, with him I feel like his small daughter cause am so short 😞

Girl : So this is the beautiful Queen our boss is in love with

who is this Bitch anyways cause I know a face bitch when I see one

Sanele : Yes this is her Noma

Oh she's Noma, I smell an attitude more like a stinking one

Noma : She's beautiful **with a fake smile**

Philani : Babe these people you see here are my family they work for me but I consider them as a family, they are here because we had a meeting but all is well now they will be leaving

he gave me a baby kiss

Sakhile : Get a room please

Philani : Tseg this is my house

He than whispers in my ears

Phila : I can't wait to see you naked with those round tits you have

My cheeks turned pink right that instant, I smiled
looking at this fake Bitch watching us

Me : Come on behave wild one 😁

Philani laughed, I mean he was killing me yesterday
it like he was practising that when he do me he will
make sure 😬

Girl : So cute, Menzi I want us to be like them
😊

She's such a cute darky, Philani lied saying that this woman is ugly 😊💔

Menzi : This is young love Sthandwa Sam so we can't compete with them 😊... Anyways Mahle am sorry for calling you a bitch I was wrong please forgive me

The bitch is laughed like seriously laughed I mean "why for?" 😞 **excuse my english** 😊

Sipho : Why are you laughing Noma?

Noma : Please mind your own business 🖐️

Am so annoyed right now but I will not give her the satisfaction

Me : It okay Menzi that name doesn't scare me anymore so don't worry water under the bridge 😊, an another thing we now want to be alone can people start moving 😊 starting with you Noma 😊 thank you very much

Philani : you heard the lady of the house so... 😊

he pointed at the door

Them : Love Potion 😊

all of them laughed accept Menzi an the fake
Bitch of cause

Me : Bye Felicia.....

They left, the girl gave me nasty looks while shaking her ass out nx I hate this girl yaz so much attitude for nonsense💔 Crop Top 🚶🚶🚶

α

α

α

α

Continuation

Philani

We are in bed after a steamy love making, I wrap her around my arm with her head in my chest more like listening to my heart beat that beats only for her.

Mahle : Babe

Me : Mmmm

Mahle : Just mmm not even Babe?

Me : I knew that you gonna complain 😊 Mahle : Well you know me 😊 anyways Tell me about Noma

Me : Huh 🤔 what about her?

Mahle : Who is she to you?

Me : Aii Mahle you can't ask me that question after what we had, not even someone else but Noma 😞

Mahle : Aww, is there something I should know about her?

Me : No she just work for me that's all

Mahle : Okay that wasn't hard to answer moss

Me : No it was not hard

phew!! I can't tell her that I slept with Noma I know that she will have feet's

Me : Bhale kanjan? (how did you write?)

Mahle : Good I have something to ask you

Me : What's that?

Mahle : There's a pens do...

Me : The answer is No I don't want a person who do parties at night

Mahle : Aww Babe 😞

Me : Ahha Mahle

Mahle : But...

Me : No buts Mahle please 🤞

I stood up and went to take shower ,I don't want a girl who goes to parties such as pens down or whatever cause so much happens there so I can't deal, I don't want us to fight cause believe me if she goes we will seriously fight

Asemahle

I don't like this, he can't keep me away from things that concerns my school. I don't know why I bothered telling him because whether he likes it or not I will go. after a while Philani came out with just his boxers

Phila : I will go an make you something to eat

Me : Fine 😐

I went to the bathroom to bath to bath too after a while I got out, lotion my body an wore his

shirt am just not in the mood for his ass 😞😡, I went downstairs and to my surprise Noma was back this bitch is really pissing me of. They don't see me so I eavesdrop

Noma : Tommy

He is tommy? 😏for the why, this bitch mara

Phila : what? ****with irritation****

Noma : I know you still want me

Phila : who said so?

Noma : Babe please I still want you inside me
an I know you still want me riding you like
nobody's business

she said touching him while all flirty 😏 so they
have slept together

Phila : Get out

Noma : Aw T...

Phila : OUT!!! I DON'T KNOW HOW MANY TIMES MUST I TELL YOU THAT I HAVE A GIRLFRIEND NOW LEAVE MY HOUSE

Noma : So...

He took out his gun pointing it at her

Tom : This is the language you understand? 🙄

Noma : No no no 🙅🏻😞 Tom please am sorry I will leave

Phila : Fuck of than or I will blow you up Bitch

she left in tears, this girl is in love with Tom or what? The bitch have nerves coming to my house yes it mine cause this man is mine an no bitch will come an take him away from me I just hate Philani right now I asked him if there's anything he wants to tell he said no I went upstairs and wore my uniform I just wanna go home ,I got downstairs with so much attitude

Me : Take me home

Phila : Aww B...

Me : NOW YOU DOG!!!

I snapped and stormed out of the house, I stayed outside the house waiting for him to come but he didn't, I don't know if I will have to go inside and drag him out nx yaz Philani is testing my patience

I went inside an found him eating with no worry it's like I didn't just say I want to go home 🙄😞

Me : Philani I said I want to go home

Philani :.....

Me : You such a dog you said that Noma is working for you whereas you know that you slept

with her Philani 😞,you were so angry that I was with my ex but you also doing the same thing what do you take me for heh?

Philani :.....

Me : PHILANI I WANT TO GO HOME!!!

He's ignoring me mxm let me call Siphos it rang once than he answered I hope he'll be able to help me up cause am in need here

Siphos : Sis

Me : Please fetch me I want to go home

Sipho : where's Tom?

Me : He's here but he doesn't want to take me home

Sipho : Are you fighting?

Me : Yes

Sipho : Ohh am coming.

Me : Thanks I'll be waiting for you

I went to stand outside and waited for Sipho, I just hate Philani right now I don't even want to

talk to him anymore and to hell with him an his
hoe nx 😞. After a while my phone rang I
answered the call

Me : Bro where u at?

Sipho : Eii sisi wam, Tom doesn't want me to
come inside am locked outside the gate

Me : What!?? 😞😞😞 It okay I will solve this

I went inside the house and he was not in the
kitchen anymore. I searched for him and found
him in the study doing some work,I know I have
to beg him to let me go am so angry but I'll

rather calm down ngob if I go commando on him he will make me sleep here.

Me : ****sigh**** Mpongo can you let me go tuu

Philani : Sit down

Me : excuse me

Philani : I SAID SIT 😞

I sat on the sofa near him and he stood up looking all Rambo on me an am scared for my

life, I know I said Sandile scare the shit out of me but Tom takes the whole credit

Philani : mahle please tell me something, who's the man between me an you?

Me : You

Philani : I don't think so why don't you wear pants and hold guns like me an I will do the vice versa cause you making me your woman 😏

Me : I...

Philani : Shut up am talking. How dare you call me a dog in my house? How dare you call my friends to come an fetch you after insulting

me? Who's friends are they? Yours or mine help me understand that 😞,How dare you remind me of the pain you caused me the other day when you were with your ex? Do you wanna die Mahle Do you? 😞

Me : No

my voice is husky because I can feel that my tears are near

Philani : How many times must I tell you that I love You? You want to leave me right?

He took out a gun and gave me

Philani : Take it this gun since you the man of house right, why don't you kill me first cause you taking me for a fool dammit 😞 ****snaps****

I've never been so scared in my life a gun is given to me

Me : Phi....

Philani : my mistake is loving you right?? Why must I tell you who I slept with before you? ****shouting****

Me : Please Philani am sorry 😞

Philani : Why are you crying now am I abusing you?

Me : No

Philani : Than why are you crying Asemahle?
****he snaps**** Why are you hurting me like this?

His hurt I can see it in his eyes, how can I as this small hurt someone like this just by using words

Me : Am sorry 😞😞

Philani : You want to leave me alone just because I slept with someone in the past? an you even have a nerve to call me a dog aiii Asemahle you something else, I might as well die cause I won't let you leave me so instead just kill me once

Me : Phela nam am jealous Philani, you not the only one with insecurities even me am like that I love you and the feeling of me losing you makes me lose my mind an say things that I can't turn back 😞, please sthandwa sam calm down

Philani : Asemahle do you love me?

Me : Yes I do

Philani : Than why hurt me like this Babe

He picked me up with so much energy I was now standing and he pinned me against the wall
Kissing me roughly I let out a moan what is he doing 😬

Me : Am....

we continued Kissing he's caressing me all over my face and kissing my neck with his hands on my thighs brushing them aggressively and opening my legs widely I can't believe am weak at a time like this

Philani : You want to leave me right? 😞

My skirt is up in no time and my panties are torn he's already inside me thrusting me so hard I started vibrating, I don't know when did he take out his boxer 😞

Me : N..... Noo

He's giving me no break am even moaning

Philani : No what Babe?

He's thrusting me hard I felt pleasure rising an
he than stopped moving I felt like am losing
my mind

Me : Philani Baby don't do this

Obviously he loves me needy

Philani : You still wanna leave me Babe?

This Babe thing is intimidating me cause it all
sarcastic

Me : Nooo

Philani : No what Asemahle?

Me : I won't leave you... Mxm I mean I don't
wa.... Wanna leave you Baby please

Philani : Next time when you think of leaving me
we will die together I will blow your brain out
than kill myself so don't even think about it

He thrust me again an we came together calling
each others name to me it was pleasure I don't
know about me I was breathing so fast

Me : ****Sigh**** I

Philani : Not in the mood

He left me standing there looking like a chicken that has just been killed, What have I put myself into Jehova jaira 😞😞💔 all because of this Noma chick

Will post again after two days babies am busy at the moment!!! Insert 20

Asemahle

I ran after him, I feel so dirty but we have to talk

Me : Wait Phila

He stopped walking and faced me with a blank stare

Me : I know what I did was uncalled for ****sigh****
would like to apologise from the bottom of my heart
love

Philani : What must I do to show that I truly love you,
must you test my love for you every time ?

Me : I just wanted the truth only from you
Philani, Not to see her flirting with you right here in
your house in my presence while you on the other
you didn't tell me that you slept with her.

Philani : So why did you call Siphos here? You want
my friends to know our affairs Mahle, this is our
relationship if something angered you talk to me like
a decent person , tell me how you feel but don't
insult me I deserve respect from you as much as I
respect you.

He's not shouting anymore but talking nicely

Me : No Babe it just that I was angry I wasn't thinking straight am....

my phone rang while am talking and it my momma so I answered

Me : Mummy Dearest

Mum : Asemahle now this is getting out of hands where the hell are you? Cause school was long closed 😞 even Dudu don't know where you at.

Me : Hau Ma am with Sne I will be back just now.

Mum : Oh okay my baby no problem at all, Please come back I miss you send my regards to

That was so easy 😬 I hope am not in trouble

Me : Okay Mah I will do so bye

Phew that was so close, let me call Sne and Phila is looking at me like am crazy but I don't have time for him for now, Sne answered in a second ring

Sne : Bitch where are you?

Me : Am with my man I just want you to cover up for me when Mom call you.

Sne : Gaaal I was with your mom when she called you, she's fuming and you added it with a lie

Ohh God Nooo how will I get out of this now,
someone called Sne from the back

Sne : It your mom bitch she's following me I don't know what to do you know that am scared of your mother

Me : I don't know Gee make a plan

I hung up well am in trouble now, Phila can just pull that damn trigger now cause I can't face my mother anyway

Philani : Babe are you okay? What did Sne say to you that makes you panic like this?

Me : My momma is going to kill me Philani... I.... I know she's going to tell my father so am good as dead right now

Am so freaked out I feel like screaming, he came close to me and hugged me telling me to calm down I just couldn't I just cried even more... After a while we heard a knock

Philani : I will be back love someone is at the door, maybe Sipho was still waiting for you

He burst out with laughter after saying that how can he laugh at times like this, after that I heard shouting downstairs, I quickly ran to my surprise Sne and my mother were there, she just looked at me then back at Philani who was standing there like a statue now, My mom was fuming with anger you could see it in her face

Me : Uhm mum I can explain

Tears are falling down am scared of my mother
people she's crazy sometimes

Mom : Explain what Asemahle? That you with a man
instead of being at home like every kid is this the
school you were talking about? Or is this where Sne
lives now

She came towards me and I know that only means one thing

Me : It won't happen again... Am....am sorry Mahh

I felt a slap across my face oh God that awkward moment your mother slapping you in front of your boyfriend worse he's in his boxers and vest

Philani : Ma we are sorry It's all my fault that she's here please forgive her Ma

She turned an look at Philani up and down with disgust

Mom : What did you just say?

Philani : I was saying Ma can u pl....

Mom : Who's your mother?

Okay mom is being heartless now phela Philani doesn't have parents so what my mother is saying is wrong 😞

Ma : How many cows did you pay cause now she's your wife? Ever since I came back home from the trip your wife can't stay at home she's up an down like my house is hers 😞

Me : Ma can we talk about this at home

She slapped the day light in Philani, Oh my God I can't even help him shame. Another slap after another and Philani was taking it like a man

Me : Mah please you hurting him

Philani : I can take it love don't worry

Mom : Love? Love my Ass nx, Asemahle we going home right now you better pray that I don't kill you, cause I didn't raise a slut to sleep around mina, and you young man stay away from my daughter, she is not your wife to fuck around 😞

Philani : But Mah I love her I can't help it an I promise you I will never hurt your child please Mah don't d...

He didn't finish his sentence cause my mom took a glass in the table and threw it at him in his forehead an blood came out oh God 😞😞😞

Me : Mom 😞 stop it

I cried like a small baby ,this woman is so heartless aibo

Mom : Who died Asemahle why are you crying? Now take everything that belongs to you we going , take your trash little girl and you never coming back here

again...Sne let's go sisi an wena why are you still standing there let's go

Me : He is injured ma. 😞

Mom : He is not my responsibility an neither is he yours am not his family so please let's go now Asemahle now!!

she shouted and we all jump she attempted to go to Phila who ran upstairs before she comes any closer to him , shame my Babe 😞

Sne : A little help here please

I helped her stand up, this bitch is lazy I tell you an why did she show my mind where Philani lives 🙄💔

Philani

Damn that woman sure can slap like a man yaz, my face is so painful it's like I was beaten with a rock or I don't know 🙄 I just wanted to act like a man in front of my woman eyy never would I have thought 🙄 Let me call Menzi the asshole to help me out ,it rang an he answered on a forth ring he's fucking his woman am telling you, all my boys if the busy you

see it by the phone that rings non stop without being answered

Menzi : What do you want dude?

Me : Get your ass right here now!!!

Menzi : Am still busy am about to hit a jackpot here on my wife

Me : I don't care am giving you 30 minutes to be here

I hung up after that and waited for him,waited
,waited an waited 😞 does this guy know what am
feeling mara , he arrived after what seem to be
forever

Me : what took you so long?

Menzi : I told you that I was busy with my wife, who
interrupts you when you busy with your girlfriend?
so what happened here?

pointing at my forehead

Me : Asemahle's mother happened

he just burst out an laughed mxm

Me : am in pain you asshole do your job here an
stop laughing 😞

Menzi : Am sorry I just can't help it a woman did this
to you?

Me : Mxm 😞

Menzi : If Asemahle was her mother maybe I would
have given her a benefit of the doubt.

Me : Can you shut up an do your job I love my woman not crazy

He just laughed while busy nursing my wound roughly, If it wasn't for it I was gonna punch this dick less man am sure he would have used the beaten by Asemahle's mother point mxm 😞 but am still worried about Asemahle

Asemahle

My mother is not talking to me she just went to her room and I don't know if I have to go to my room or wait for her to come downstairs, I know she's probably talking to my dad about what happened today. Am no longer a virgin that will top all of this I feel like crying, I feel like running away an never come back. Just as I was about to go to my room mom came downstairs looking all freshen up

Mom : You still going to school yin?

Me : Nope

Mom : So why are you still wearing your uniform

you need to bath Asemahle you were with your boyfriend I don't what you were doing with him so please go an bath than we will talk

I went upstairs I don't why she's so calm maybe she wants to beat me when I least expect it yaz this day is far from over, am not even wearing panties what if Mom was with me straight top 😊ihhe I don't even want to imagine it. I bathed than lotion my body an wore my Tracksuit with sleepers, as I was to head downstairs my phone rang an it was Philani so I answered immediately

Me : Hey, tell me you've cleaned your wound.. Babe am sorry this is all my fault

tears are falling once again why am I such a cry baby? Yooo

Philani : Wait Babe don't cry 😞

Me : How can I not Phila?

Philani : Am okay, am just worried about you

Me : Don't be I'll be okay wena make sure that you rest, I will try to come an see you tomorrow

Philani : No Babs don't come what if your mother kill us both this time am the one who will make a plan we need to talk vele

Me : Okay Bye will talk later, just rest lapho I love You

Philani : ****He chuckle**** I'll be okay stop stressing an I love you too

I hung up and went to my mom, this mother is so creepy am telling you.

Mom : Sit down an eat Baby

Me : Yebo Mah

I sat down and started to eat am even afraid of looking at her

Mom : So when did you start dating?

I secretly chock imagine the cough that wants to come out 😞

Me : Mah?

Mom : Drink water Asemahle, do you want to die

So she saw me 😞 I drank water and continue eating

Mom : am listening

Me : It been 5 Months now

Mom : An already you slept with him

Me : N...

Mom : Don't even deny Asemahle, that's what irritate me the most ukuth you don't want to be honest with me

Me : It not easy Mah, you old an I can't just tell you everything

Mom : Am your mother I know what good for you...

Me : Yebo Ma

Mom : I won't say I love what you did but I don't blame you, you still a kid an you have to date an learn from your mistakes right? what disappoint me is that you slept with him Asemahle, this boy can leave you just like that, rich boys are the worse that's what made me angry at you

Me : He won't Mah, he.. he..

Mom : He loves you?

Me : Yes

Mom : I saw that an how can you date someone who seems like he have a half heart, he's heartless I can see a trouble when I look at it I just don't know ngampela 😞

Me : Am sorry Mah

Mom : No it's okay Baby, you know when I was young I slept with a wrong boy who denied me when we went to want my mothers cow, your father wanted so bad to date me but I was so in love with this wrong guy but luckily I found your father who agreed that he took my virginity, every time my mother will beat him up whenever they meet he will run away for something he didn't do but he didn't gave up on trying his luck on me until I gave in till now. What I did today wasn't because I hate you or what but I was just being a parent, I love You an that boy will think twice before he runs away 😞 cause your mother is here an she'll protect you always an I

promise you sthandwa sam I will kill him with my bare hands

I didn't expect this am in tears I thought that she'll go all ape on me.

Me : Thanks Ma

Mom : If he loves you he will prove himself to me than I will give him the benefit of the doubt

She smiled and I returned it I feel like my mother is hiding something from me

Mom : Now stop crying it like you pregnant the way you love to cry ngakhona

Me : 😊 Thank you Mah an am sorry for being a disappointment but I promise you I will make you proud one day

Mom : No Baby come here

I stood up an went to her, she hugged me tight

Mom : You not a disappointment I love you baby
don't think like that am sorry I called you a slut well
you not maybe a little 😊 but I still love you

Me : I love You too

Mom : Now go an sleep

Maka Asemahle (once off thing)

I love my baby, she's the only child I have an I will do
anything in my powers to protect her. When that

bustard denied breaking my virginity I was so angry that I vowed ukuth No one will be married to him I will kill him before he says I do, I remember he was 27 and I was 22 it was his wedding day when I shot him straight in his head I was taught by the best to hold an shoot with the gun cause I wanted to avenge my pride, I wanted to make my voice be heard all my cries to be wiped that day he died same time before he even went to the venue , I was so angry at him for making me a fool, I was so angry at him for taking me for granted, I was so angry at him for making my mom his fool . So if this boy ever tries to take chances with my daughter I will kill him before he goes far.Let me call Ron well he works for my husband he answered in a third ring

Ron : Boss Lady

Me : Ron how are you?

Ron : Good Mam you?

Me : Good, I need you to do me a favour

Ron : Listening...

Me : I need my gun delivered to me

Ron : But the boss said....

Me : I know what my husband said but I really need that gun

Ron : Is the boss lady in trouble

Me : No just for protection

Ron : Okay Boss will deliver it by tomorrow but please the boss mustn't know about this I don't want to die

Me : Don't worry I won't tell him

Ron : Okay

Well that boy better take care of my daughter or else they'll be trouble that child over there is my life an no one I mean no one will hurt her on my watch unless I was not there an couldn't see anything, if she cries my heart bleeds.

Asemahle

I don't know what just happened but my mom is not my mom, the woman I left there I can't explain how she was 😞😟 but I just love her, to even think that she will beat me up whoo people will humble you, let me call Zakhe it been a while since we talked that my crazy friend over there,he answered on a third ring

Zakhe : Gee

Me : Hey Oer are you okay?

Zakhe : Yes am okay just miss you kant when will I see you? Or can I visit there an I want to talk to you about Thabiso 😊

Me : What about him? 😊

Zakhe : I have a thing for him hao 😊

Me : No ways 😊

Zakhe : Yes ways ntombi an I won't lie down without getting him

Me : Thabs is into girls

Zakhe : Yey nam am a girl **I clap once**

Me : Zaa Oer stop it 😊😊

Zakhe : Life is all about that, so nje tell him to be ready I will even bewitch him 😏

Me : Aibo 😁

Zakhe : Am telling you I want him to call me even in his sleep

Me : Yehhen jesoo thethelela (ohh God) 😁

Zakhe : Have you seen him lately, even his hair cut is the best

Thabiso is like Zach for generations

Zakhe : weee oe ngyathutha eSouth Aflika 😄 (Am moving away from S.A)

Me : who are you leaving him with? 😄

Zakhe : am going with him hao

we are both laughing this guy is something else

Me : You crazy, I love You an you can come this side

Zakhe : ****screaming**** Don't worry Gee I will come this bitch of a step mom is so irritating am tired of her I need a break

Me : She's your mom I don't know why you call her your Step Mom

She's his biological mother which is why I say he's crazy

Zakhe : Aii oe things she do makes me wonder if she didn't steal me maybe 😊 maybe am not from here am from France 😊

Me : Awema 😄😄 Zakhe can I sleep whooo drama is your middle name

Zakhe : Bye Babes don't forget to dream me an Thabiso on a cruise 😄

Me : I won't wena Babe 😄

I hung up let me sleep, I can't wait to see my man am worried about him Asemahle

I slept like a small baby because of my mother not being angry at me , I want to see Phila cause the way I left him is not the best 😞 There's a knock on

my door in my room I know that's my mother
calling

Me : Come in

My Momma entered the room

Mom : Morning Babe

Me : Morning Mah

Mom : Am off to work, I will see you Later am working till late today

Me : Okay Mah

Mom : Bye sweetheart

she kissed me on my cheeks I got up and went to bath so that I will look good than go to see Philani am so worried about him but I know ukuth he did something with his wound am sure there's a doctor in his team cause that how gangsters are right? I finished bathing an lotion my body than wore my Black shot delela an Maroon tight vest underneath, Black superstar takkies than took my black back pack than tied my hair into a neat bun, I will have to visit the Salon nje soon.

I was good and ready to go, while I was doing final touch ups I heard talks downstairs, I rushed there and there he was.

Me : Sanele

Sanele : how are you hle?

Me : Am good, Oh my God Phila, is he good

Sanele : Woah he's perfectly fine, He said I must come and fetch you I was with Sne so I came here afterwards

Me : Ohh We can go am so ready

Sanele : Ummm I don't think so

Me : Huh!!?

Sis Dudu is surprised as I am cause I don't see a problem with what am wearing

Sis Dudu : Is there something wrong bhuti

Sanele : No

I smell attitude and he rolled his eyes that so gayish if you ask me I wonder what his problem with Sis Dudu

Sanele : Anyways as I was saying Asemahle please go an change there is someone else who's with your man

Me : So what should I dress

Sanele : Dress or skirt just wear anything except those short dress

Me : Okay I'll be back

I went upstairs and dressed representable my long tight Red dress, black sandals I don't know who will I see cause Philani doesn't have parents but I will find out soon, then I went to Sanele we didn't waste time we then drove away , Sanele is not talkative but he's also not boring maybe a little but maybe he's used to Sne you know when you used to your lover more, After a while we got inside the gate and there's an unusual car, believe me I know all Philani's cars which makes me wonder what with him and cars vele

Sanele : We here, Good Luck

Me : Huh?

Sanele : Never mind anyways you looking good,
like a true Ndlovu Wife 😊

Me : Oh God that's so far from me moss 😊

Sanele : Tom loves you so don't be so sure
about that

I rolled my eyes cause never believe your boyfriends
friends with all their lies, I went inside the house
and there was a girl Dark chocolate skin but
beautiful just like Mpho from Generation but more
beautiful, I felt my temperature rising but I didn't
burst.

Me : Sawubona

She looked at me and smiled a beautiful one for that matter even I for one was charmed by her, oh God maybe she's Philani's first wife

Her : Molo unjan (how are you?)

Me : Am good....

Her : Please sit down

lhhe aike she's telling me to sit down in who's house 😬, am so going to kill Philani I sat down as instructed

Me : Thanks

Her : Am Lihlithemba Ndlovu **God!!** from PMB and you must be the beautiful Asemahle 😊

Me : Ahh yes am Asemahle, nice to know you

Her : Likewise, Philani doesn't shut his mouth about you, you are all he's thinking about these days. And I can see why you look more beautiful than his e.x Phumla I just hated the bitch

Me : Thanks sis

Who is she mara Philani where are you,all this pretending of smiling is so boring now

Lihle : Please call me Lihle am....

As she was talking she turned her face an a wide smile appeared from her face an I saw love in her eyes

Her : Babey

I turned to look at her Babe an there he was a true Zulu man it like he's an identical twin to Philani but he's so old

Him : Sthandwa Sam

He kissed her lips just a peck, he have a bold voice

Him : You must be Asemahle 😊

Me : Yes I am

Him : Nice to finally meet you

he's smiling if I didn't know better I would have said am standing with Phila everything about this guy in front of me is the same with my man

Philani : My Queen

He hugged me from behind, my man

Me : Hey Babey

I don't know why I called him that because I should be respect his brother

Philani : Mamah please meet my older brother Musa and his wife, am sure you were thinking she's my girlfriend or something

They looked at him puzzled

Phila : Don't look at me like that this young lady over here can be a jealous dangerous freak

They all laughed, okay one thing I know is that Musa laughs more better than Philani

Musa : That's good for a relationship Zalo

Philani : True

Lihle : She's beautiful Philani 😊

Advertisement

I love her

Musa : You lucky Asemahle, this one right her
chooses people

Philani : True

Lihle : Ahh aike I don't care but yabo lo I love her
and she'll make a beautiful makoti one day

Musa : Ndlovu's clan is rising slowly by slowly

Am smiling an my cheeks are so burning whoaa
aaa

Philani : Zalo this is her, the girl that captured my heart am not just obsessed with her but I just love her so much

He held my hand an squeezed it while smiling 😊

α

α

α

α

It was a great day indeed, we talked and talked got to know each other, so I guess Sanele thought this Lihle girl will not love me this bitch is so bitchy and have attitude for the days after lunch Me and Lihle washed the dishes in the kitchen while talking this and that

Lihle : Ey Philani loves you so much yaz, I've always been his favourite but ever since you came into his life you are his first priority

I smell Jealousy in all of this talk how old is she 😊

Lihle : I adore him so much so every decision he makes I support him a lot, but Phumla I didn't love her and she even arrested him nx 😞 you could have seen how Philani was when he was arrested he was not okay but showed courage and being strong even if you are heartless but your heart can feel pain

she's teary and nam I feel tears threatening to come out well am a cry baby

Lihle : So please even if he does things please don't doubt his love for you, he may not come back home but that doesn't mean he doesn't love you, and it happens when they go and steal cars b...

Me : Wait what did you say about Cars?

Lihle : Nothing

this bitch better start talking an stop irritating me
cause now is not the time

Me : Excuse me

I left I felt like am suffocating, I felt like someone is
chocking me or something I left her standing there
an I went to the lounge an saw them there

Philani, Musa and friends so I don't wanna embarrass him I will just ask for him.

Me : Babe can I have a moment with you in your bedroom

Musa : Respect is not in the house 😊 you want to go an make a baby so that your mother can come here an just kill my brother 😊 Philani : Not funny

they all burst out an laughed, yaz I wish I could but Noo I can't, the bitch came inside the lounge running

Lihle : Am sorry to disturb but can I talk to A...

Me : With all due respect sthandwa sam I would like to discuss something with Phila I promise you I will get back to you

I faked a smile cause she's really tempting me right now

Musa : Lihlithemba what's wrong?

Me : Nothing bhuti

Philani : Okay let's go Babe

We went to our room and closed the door, I locked it cause I want to kill someone if he doesn't give me the truth

Philani : My love am sorry that I didn't tell you about my brother's visit , I wanted to make things right with your mom I love You so if me paying your mother means that I can continue being in the relationship with you so be it

Am so happy to hear those news but that not the reason we here

Me : You know I love You right?

Philani : Yes I do

Me : An I promised to never disrespect you in front of your friends cause this is our relationship we have to mend broken pieces together with no third part

Philani : Yes you did promise, Babe what wrong?

Me : Do you steal people's cars?

Philani

Dammit am so going to deal with Lihle how could she do this to me first it was Phumla now she's trying to make me lose the love of my life, That bitch will know who I am I don't even like her well she's my brother's wife so I don't have to like her right? Although I expect Musa to love my woman am I being unfair? No am not 😞

Me : Excuse me?

I heard but I will not take this lying down, if it means shut her with a kiss I will but the problem is she's so calm so that only means danger an you can't fool a calm woman

Mahle : Don't do that Phila

Me : Am doing anything I just want t...

Mahle : Am down I don't wanna burst you can see that right?, am trying here Phila meet me halfway stop making me a fool

Me : I know but I...

Mahle : I can't do this 😞

she stood up and opened wardrobe and took out all her clothes and I know what this means

Me: Mahle don't do that please

Mahle : Yet u can't tell me the whole truth
Philani ****she snaps**** I want the truth just let me in dammit!!

Me: But u can't leave me Asemahle I love you

Mahle : You will lose me if u don't speak the truth, do you know how much it hurts to be in a relationship with someone who doesn't love you

who wants to sleep with you an tell you that?how
much more you say you love me but you can't tell
me the truth hurt me with the truth Phila not with a
lie

Okay that's bomb an I don't wanna be like her ex

Me : Okay sit down please

Mahle : If I do will you let me in

Me : Yes Babe I will

She sat down and looked at me, I don't have a problem telling her but what scares me ukuth will she be able to take the truth

Mahle : This is your chance if you lie again than I find out you will lose me for real

She looks serious and that scares me

Me : Ummm Asemahle My name is Philani Tom Ndlovu, 26 years old and am a hardcore gangster igintsa

She shows no reaction at all oh God what have
Lihle put me through

Me : I kill people and we also do illegal
businesses like selling illegal weapons an smuggling
diamonds what am based on is to steal cars an
am the foundation of this whole business which
means am the whole boss

Mahle : So you a hardcore gangster??

Me : Yes

Yaz I've dated different girls before and telling them that am a gangster was not a problem but with Asemahle it's very hard cause this love is serious, we are serious an I want her forever I can say loudly that she's my weakness I don't know what I will be without her

Mahle : So....

she stood up an paced ups an down

Mahle : you mean that am dating igintsa **I
nodded** So I should wait for you if you not home
at night? I should accept it if you arrested for your
doings? 😞😞 or I should just wait for a call that says
maybe you dead? Do you hate me that much?
You not fair do you know that?

ever since I dated her she's always crying, it
either she's happy or life is at it cause but today it
breaks my heart to see her like this she's sincere

Me : I love You Asemahle, I just love you so
much

Mahle : But what you die Philani? What if you get arrested for another couple of years, do you want to leave me alone

she's crying and I don't want to admit but am also in tears, what is this girl doing to me mara

Me : No Babe

I stood up an went to her this is so hard than I thought

Me : I have never been arrested for my activities I promise you I will be more careful

Mahle : I don't want to lose you Philani

I hugged her tight, we are shedding tears from being happy that my brother is here to all the crying well consider me as Asemahle's cry baby cause seeing her cry tear my heart apart

Mahle : I don't wanna live without you, please be careful 🙄😞

Me : Don't cry Babe

She let go of me with her pink puffy face and
looked at me

Mahle : How can I stop cause you also crying
please be careful Philani please

Me : Okay look

I wiped my tears away

Me : am not crying you see?

Mahle : Nam am not crying

I smiled and wipe her tears with my t shirt, she's
my life 😞

Insert 22

Asemahle

2 weeks later

There's going to be a Pens Down at school cause Matric is finishing their exams today. That where I plan to be I know you asking yourself why cause am still in Grade 11, well we are invited to it but we paying R150 as grade 11 learners.

Sne : I wonder why you dress to kill cause spotlight will be on Grade 12 and it's a night party

Am wearing a short tight black dress with a back view my tattoos in the open 😊, black superstars, Long denim jacket, an tied my weave into a bun and red lipstick

Me : Well girl this is nothing, wait until I do my pens down next year

Sne : I so wish to go with yol but Sanele is keeping me away from fun and I don't blame him I look like a whale

Me : Sorry my friend, I have to dash before the transport leave me

Sne : Did Tom approve this girl?

Is this bitch for real now 😏 I mean who is he to tell me what to do an not to do?

Me : Phila is not my father, so whether he likes it or not I will go and what he doesn't know won't hurt him unless you tell him

Sne : You know that I got your back girl, no need for you to not trust me now leave before I chase you with a broom

Me : 😏 whoa broom? Witch!

Sne : You wish 😏

Me : Take care of my baby neh 😊

I call this child mine because I love her already
don't blame me I love kiddies

Sne : Eyy just go

this stomach is too much for her I see 😊😂 she
doesn't want to talk about like everytime it's the
same story with her, I left an went to school
cause that where our transport is, it was already
lit I tell you even Buhle is here what worse

she's holding a bottle of Heineken this girl will
make me faint wasn't she a saint?

Me : Am so in love with this new Buhle not the
uptight one

Buhle : Bitch leave me alone tuu

Even though she's joking but I felt like it's real if you
know what I mean 😊 I was shocked to the inner
core, she just called me Bitch that unlike her

Me : What have they done to you my friend?

Buhle : Done? Lalela am still your bitch am just enjoying my life do you have a problem with that?

omg she is totally high now or does it smell like rotten eggs over here 🤢, I wonder if she will survive the night, how I wish Sne or Zakhe were here 😞

Me : Well let's go the quantum is here

We left school at 6:30pm to the club cause we'll be spending the night there, after a while I was so damn wasted I couldn't even stand the way I was so drunk, worse part is that it still early but I didn't give up I was dancing on top of the table with Buhle some guys were all over us, touching and spanking us you know when I talk about fun? It is something like how I feel right now 😊, until I felt a tight grip in my arm wrist I turned angry and became sober the same time when I saw that Phila is the one grabbing me standing there all angry and pissed

Me : Babe what are you doing here?

That a stupid question I know, how am I gonna get out of this an everyone is looking at us now 😞

Phila :.....

Me : Love I can explain please let me go

he just pulled me outside to the corner oh God I wonder what will happen now

Me : Am...

I didn't finish even cause he gave me one hell of a slap

Philani : THAT FOR DISRESPECTING ME

Me : Please Phil...

He slapped me again, now am crying like a baby I swear I saw stars if not Jesus aibo 🙄😭

Philani : NO MEANS NO Asemahle ARE WE CLEAR!!

I was fuming with anger how can he slap me like that, I will show him who I am, I can't be hurt again Sandile did enough of that, He pulled me again to the car this time. He drove away fast like he wants to kill me but am not gonna show fear, the car is filled with silence

Me : Take me home 😞

Phila : Why? 😞

Me : You just slapped me Phila or Tom
whatever you are so I want nothing to do with
you

Phila : Asemahle you were acting like a bitch
there! A slut for that matter you not even wearing
appropriate what if they raped you huh

He's shouting I don't care now about whatever he's
saying but we are over 😞

Me : Am a slut right? So take this slut back
home cause we are done

Phila : What does that suppose to mean Asemahle?

Me : Are you stupid now Phila? We are over, done like really done I've put up with your shit accepted everything you are even though it is hard but I pretended like everything is cool just because I love you, so if you can't deal with my shit,if you can't accept that am still young an bound to have fun than we can't do this we are so over 😞 I can't do this I was beaten enough by Sandile I don't want your Tom to kill me so take me home now

He looked at me like he's compensating whether to just kill me or leave me alone, he just drove in silent until he stops at my house. He didn't even say anything not even bye, that hurt really bad I wanted to cry so I got out and he drove away

while I was still opening the gate, that new!! 😞😞
I went to my room and cried like never before I
can't believe that I ended things with Phila I
really love him but for him to beat me up it's a No
go!!! 😞😞💔 that something else nje. ...

2 weeks later

It been two week after ending things with Phila
won't lie it was hard but I don't want him in my life
am better off without him I just don't want to be
abused for having fun 😊😊, am going to fetch
Zakhe KwaMashu cause he is visiting me for the
December holidays

Me : Momma am going to get Zakhe after breakfast.

Mom : Mhh..

what did I do now I wonder 🤔😊

Mom : Where is your boyfriend these days?

Me : Excuse me but...😊🙄

I didn't finish my sentence I ran to the bathroom and vomited all the food I ate ,it been a couple of days this thing happening 😞when I was done I rinsed my mouth and went back

Mom : What wrong Asemahle

She gave that look

the one that scares the living out of me

Me : what are you talking about Mom??

Mom : Did you just vomit?

Me : Eggs smell awful I don't know why today, I think I will now go

Mom : mmm okay, but we still yet to talk

mxm she's always talking this one, she is my mother I love her but sometimes she's too much always on my case what the fuss about me puking? , Phela ang saxoxi Philani an his family came to our household and paid all the damages, Mamkhulu was so disappointed in me an I don't blame her until today she's not talking to

me a promise is important to her but I hope she'll come around one day

Philani

For the past two weeks I have been trying to be strong but I can't, there more I think about her I become sick. I don't know what came over me I was so angry at her for going against my word but futh I promised myself that I will never lay my hands on any girl for that matter, every time I try to be brave an call her so that I can apologise I just can't my pride doesn't allow me ey my life is a mess

Sakhile : Tom can you please focus

Me : Yaa what were you....

Before I could finish talking, there she was looking all beautiful an gained a little bit of weight she's with Zakhe, I miss my girl like crazy and this is my chance to have her back in my life

Me : Please excuse me

Sakhile : Sure be back

I stood up and went to them I hope we don't fight or rather she runs away 😊 I'll be so embarrassed

Asemahle

Seeing Phila after 2 weeks is a blessing indeed but I don't wanna go back there, I think it okay for us to just be apart I love him so much and it hurts but he's too much his life is complicated and scary not that I'm afraid of him but I'm afraid for him.

Zakhe : Girl he's coming this side

Me : You lying

Zakhe : I wish I was

I felt his presence you know when someone becomes heavy on your shoulder I was not ready for this

Zakhe : I will leave you both

Phila : Thanks

He left us and it felt awkward like we don't know each other

Both : I was....

Both : You f....

very awkward an very disturbing if you know what I mean

Me : You go first

Philani : I miss you

I miss him too but I can't tell him that believe me I can't

Me : It doesn't matter cause we over

I don't know but am so irritated and annoyed,
so I have mood swings now 😊😞

Philani : I know but...

Me : There's no but Philani 😞 **I stood up** next
time if you see me don't come anywhere near me
cause you annoy me I just don't want to see
you

I snapped an left I don't know but I felt angry at
him 😞💔

Philani

I thought we were going to talk like civilised people, at first I saw a smile than boom the smile is gone what is happening with her, am so crushed cause I can't get through her, I can't hold her an tell her that it is going to be alright. Lord please help I need her in my life an I can't live without her she's my weakness I can't even do work now I see why Menzi said that I don't need Asemahle in my life because she's a distraction. 😞

Asemahle

Me an Zakhe are home finally and my mom is home too cause I saw her car outside, I wonder what lecture will she give me this tme around

Zakhe : Yooo phela this is not a house but a mansion

Me : Ahh you exaggerating moss Zakhe

Zakhe : Lalela this house is dope, yaz your parents are so stinking

Me : Huh??

Zakhe : Banuka imali doll phaphama (They are filthy rich)

he's clapping hands in my face whoa this girl boy....

Mom : Girls

we smiled cause she can be a sweetheart

Both : Hey Momma

Mom : You must be the famous Zakhe?

Zakhe : Yass mommy Dearest I am

they hugged, just because my friend is an awesome gay friend ever

Mom : Nice to finally meet you, lady there's something in your bedroom once you done with it come an show it to me. Me : Am tired mah maybe later

Mom : Now!

she's giving me a dead stare whoa aaa I went upstairs leaving Zakhe with my mom am sure they will get to know each other, when I entered my room I saw something that gave me a shock of my life, why would mom buy me a "PREGNANCY TEST" I don't need it mxm let me prove her wrong am not pregnant this woman bafere , I went to the bathroom an did my business waited for the couple of minute than I took that bloody thing to my mom I gave her with so much attitude.

she glanced at it and shook her head, who is she vele yaz my mom can be cruel sometimes

Mom : I just knew it Asemahle

what is she talking about me an Zakhe are looking at her all surprised and waiting for her to finish what she knew ukuth

Mom : You 4 weeks pregnant

Yaz I felt like someone just stabbed me with a knife in my heart

Mom : Am so disappointed in you Asemahle

she left me an Zakhe you can see that she's angry
an maybe she might throw me out I know my
mom is a hardcore

Me : Am finished 😞

Zakhe : No Babs you not come here

He held me tght after that my phone rang so I
answered without looking

Me : Hello

Thabs : Twin ****he's whispering**** I need to see you it's urgent

Me : Why are you whispering?

Thabs : That's not important right now, please meet me at the park in 30 minutes time

Me : Okay am coming

I told Zakhe everything and went to my moms room so that I can tell her that am going , It will be hard since she's angry I knocked and went in

Me : Mah am going out I'll be back soon

Mom : Okay **sniff**

Me : Mah am sorry about everything, I...

Mom : I want to be alone 😞😞

Me : Okay

I left her it's like she's crying her eyes are bloodshot I took my bag and went to the park he was already there, he was not himself I wonder what wrong

Me : Hey

He turned and looked at me, it's like he's about to say I have a heart problem

Thabs : Hey

Just a cold hey ,what the hell is going on

Me : You scaring me what wrong?

Thabs : Philani is.....

I just looked at him wanting to hear so well what's going on but he is stuck, many thoughts are escaping my mind, how will I raise this child if this guy die or something, this guy better talk to me 😞

Me : You really starting to irritate me can you talk

Thabs : Philani is arrested..😞

I didn't hear well did he just say arrested or am just crazy? 😞

Insert 23

Asemahle

Me : What do you mean arrested, I was with him earlier on moss don't play games with me THABISO MKHIZE

I felt like am being suffocated Oh God please let this be a prank, how will I survive this pain am feeling, how will I face my pregnancy alone without him the love of my life tears are strolling down my cheeks

Thabs : Am serious, after you left with Zakhe ,Philani went home when he got there within a few minutes Menzie came with the car that he stole

my heart sank I don't want to lie that old man hates me to the point that he will send Philani to jail 😞

Thabiso : while they were admiring it Tom noticed that he didn't take out the tracker an it was too late cause the cops were already coming inside the gate worse he was inside that car so it was like he's the one who stole the car

I laughed like a crazy woman you know when you just heard news that you don't wish you heard 😞

Me : So you mean that Tom is arrested for something he did not do? Isn't Menzi a criminal just like all you

Now am shouting I don't even care if people hear me or not

Thabs : Menzi is a doctor he doesn't know how to steal a car , he said that he saw a good car and stole it cause he loved it

You know what he just said annoy me, anger me, irritate the shit out of me

Me : So this is the dickhead's fault? That motherfucker better do something to get Philani out of there how will I take care of this baby alone without Phila 😡

Am so pissed it wasn't suppose to come out like that but honestly how will I survive like for real 😡

Thabs : Wait are you pregnant


Me : Yes I am found out today

Thabs : Eish

Me : Can I go an see him

Thabs : Yes I can organise that

Me : Okay

We entered the car, I called my mom an told her everything but I didn't tell her that they are criminals than she said I must make sure that Phila is okay, I don't know how but my mom sort of like Philani now. I hate Menzi yaz I just fuckin hate him for this nx 

Philani

I was so angry guys, Menzi makes me real angry for what he did

Me : You an Idiot Menzi

Menzi : I just loved the car

Me : You just loved the car? Who taught you to steal, what do you know about stealing? 😡

Menzi : Sorry Boss

Me : Those words are pissing me of now Menzi, you better pray that I get out of here or else you will consider yourself the bitch for the jail bird

Am pacing up and down cause I never thought I would get arrested again, for such nonsense 😡

Menzi : No Tom am sure you'll help me you got Connection inside

Me : My connections not yours, so just pray 😡

I keep on thinking about Asemahle, how will this break her as much as it breaks me am so angry at Menzi. I don't kill my friends but yena he just step on my toe which reminds me it been a while I last killed someone well am just weak that how I feel


Cop : Tom you have a visitor

I wonder who could that be ngob we talked with my lawyer Nkanyiso about the whole damn thing

Me : Sure

I followed him to a room and I was shocked when I saw Asemahle siting there all beautiful and Sexy when she's this red you know I have a thing for my babe when she's all res from the crying creepy right? I know I sat down an looked at her

Me :Ba....

she slapped me so hard yaz times like this I wish we could sit like in the movies where you are separate from your visitor cause even in jail where I was my mother slapped the shit out of me when she came to see me may her soul rest in peace  that was my last day seeing her you know I even miss that slap but let's not go there

Mahle : How could you do this to me?

she stood up paced up an down making me dizzy

Me : Am sorry, it wasn't my fault

Mahle : Shut up **she snaps you better get out of here wePhilani you hear me? 😡**

Me : I'll try ink....

Mahle : Don't tell me that, don't bloody give me that crap you need to get out of here, you will not do this to us

she's shouting and who's us cause it seems like she's not talking about my boys, I mean it been a while since I saw her an them or whatever

Cop : Mam keep your voice down

Mahle : SHUT UP AM NOT TALKING TO YOU!!!

woah 😬 this girl will kill me with her attitude who actually talks to a cop like that 😬

Mahle : Wena Philani are you hearing me?

Me : Who is us??

Mahle : Me an your boys

I know she's lying cause she's not making contact with me

Me : Okay

I stood up an left her there I don't like to be lied to that what you must know about me cause I know am short tempered I went back to our cell, so much was in my mind an I need to get out of here soon than I thought, I was to see this us she's talking about... 😊

Asemahle

I didn't want to tell him about my pregnancy when he's in jail like this

I want to tell him eseryt an what if he doesn't want this child and say that maybe he's not ready I don't know but am so emotional nje today, I went inside Thabs car an there's someone else in the car with us

Me : Thabs

Thabs : Hey twinny, this is Kwanele he's a cop

Me : Oh the friend of Philani, so why are you this dummy? Cause Philani is suppose to be out not in jail steal the docket or something

This dude is old I don't know why am being disrespecting towards him

Kwanele : It not easy cause the person who's in charge of this case is a "NOT MESS WITH ME COP"

Me : Ohh so that why yol are here instead of trying something

Thabs : Twin we are trying

Me : It is not enough **I snap******

Kwa : There's something we can do thou

Me : What's that?

Thabs : No Kwanele I told you ukuth that is a bad idea

Me : What's that Kwanele?

Kwa : You will have to flirt with Mr Ngozi's faithful colleagues and drug him in Mr Ngozi's office an steal the docket wena, ngalokho he will not remember you in fact everything will be blank nje

Me : Huh you telling me that you got no girls in your team?

Kwa : Akhona but in this we need you to do this I mean don't you want to show Philani that your loyalties lies with him

Me : I can't flirt, let alone steal I will just get caught

Thabs : You don't have to do it

Kwa : It's the only way Thabs

Thabs : What if she get caught, what will we tell Tom

Kwa : She will not get caught

Me : Ey can I think about this

Kwa : I wish you can but you can't, this case is tomorrow an we have to get that docket as in yesterday

my life is a mess what have I got myself into 😞

Kwanele : this guy have been wanting to take Tom down so this is his chance worse they found him in the car

Me : God!!! okay I will do it but how will I know Ngozi's office

Thabs : Ey this is a bad idea am telling you

Me : I have no choice, he's the father of my child

Kwa : Child?

Thabs : She's pregnant, so have you told him

Me : No

Kwa : Congratulats an nice to see you I heard a lot of things about you

Me : Nice to see you, so let the game begin should I dress for this occasion?

Kwa : Yes u have to

Me : Okay, Thabs take me home..

I went home an got ready, I wore my Blue short dress, black stilettos, diamond necklace and earrings, released my weave and Blue lipstick when I was done I went to Thabs car because there was no time to waste I need Philani to get out of there soon.

Me : Am ready

we were already outside the station and am so scared I won't lie

Thabs : You can still change your mind if you want to

Me : No I'll be okay, I need Philani out of there

Thabs : Okay I will wait for you here

Me : Okay be right back

I got out of the car and walking inside the station, went straight to Ngozi's department when I got inside the office whoa what a handsome police 😍 I even know his name no if I didn't see Philani earlier I would have taken this cop 😏😂 am just saying bathong don't look at me like that

Me : Hey handsome

with a huge smile and walking towards him with a step that I once saw on the television don't laugh 😂

Him : Hey, can I help you?

Me : Noo darling the question you should be asking is "Can you help me"

am so not good at flirting so now am siting on his table revealing my yellowish tighs and I could see that he's taken

Him : **clears throat Am..... Can you.... Uhhm you**

He's so damn sexy I must say I wonder why am I thinking all of this oh God am a cheater

Me : What is it big boy don't know how to speak anymore

Him : Who are you?

Me : Ohh right am Samantha

Kissing him on his cheek seductively

Him : You hot

I know daaa 😂😬 this kid is so slow mara ayy 💔

Me : Thanks Hunn 😊

I did the flirting an succeeded, drugged him already now am afraid what if I get caught but I should help Phila out .. 😞

Thabiso

**Am so scared, she's been gone for too long an kuba
late manje, I will never forgive myself if something
happens to her, wait here she comes and she got
nothing on her hands this only means one thing she
didn't get the docket**

Mahle : Shiiit

Me : Where is it? Mahle : I can't fnd it Thabiso

she's emotionally drained

Mahle : I looked everywhere Thabiso but it was not there 😞

Me : Am sorry but I know we will get through this I will make sure that we find it.

Am trying to convince her more than myself I mean where is the docket 😬

Mahle : What if we don't?

Me : Trust me we will

Mahle : Yaa I wanna go home an rest am so tired

Me : Okay let me drive you home

I drove her home after that I went to my own house what will I do to help Tom, the real question is where is the docket 😬. Insert 24

Philani

I hardly slept at night cause I know that today I will have to face the music, this day takes me back when I was arrested for beating up Phumla I was so scared but the Lion in me didn't allow me to back down even in jail I got respected not because I was the van damme or Commando but it just happened they

didn't take advantage of me, I would not have a problem going back if it was before but now I have Asemahle an I can't leave her not now.

Ngozi : Seems like your thugs have crossed the line now Ndlovu

That Ngozi the cop who always wanted me back in jail

Me : Mxm get lost Ngozi

Ngozi : Come out an leave this station, but don't get too comfortable I will come back for you 😡

what does he mean by me leaving this station, he turned and looked at the other guard that was guiding our cell

Ngozi : Take them out now

He left me confused like never before what just happened?

Menzi : Asemahle 😊

Me : What about her?

Menzi : she's the one who got us out of here

**that shit did some electric shock in my body like
someone is poking me 🙄😳 what did he just say?**

Me : what!

**Menzi : I said that Asemahle got us out of here I
talked with Kwan.....**

I left him standing there I can't believe that they risked Asemahle's life like that, I don't care even if it was for me but that shit irritates me the most I mean why would they do that 😡 am so angry right now, I called Thabs to fetch me I need to freshen up, that prison stinks, after a while he was there looking at me like he can't believe that am out mxm 😊

Me : Moja

Thabs : Sho

Me : Drive me home I need to freshen up

Thabs : I can't believe you out

Me : Me too, so how's Asemahle?

Thabs : The last time I spoke to her she was worried about you but am sure if she hears that you out she'll be pleased

Me : Obviously

Thabs : The way she was doing it was like yol are back together , dawg that kid love you

Me : No doubt

Thabs : When will you go an see her

Me : Soon

Am just not in the mood for this stupid talk they betrayed me

Thabs : You don't seem happy to be out again

Me : I am

Am so like really not in the mood guys don't get me wrong, I don't want Asemahle doing me any favours just because we in a relationship no guys no!!!, We drove in silence until we got there, I just wanna take out these stinking clothes as for Menzi I don't know what I will do to him.

Asemahle

Last night I thought I was going to be plain crazy after putting my life in danger and didn't find what I wanted and today they saying that Philani is out of jail, I don't know if this a joke or what cause even Thabiso and Kwanele are confused like me, I went in the kitchen and Zakhe was already awake

Me : Morning

Zakhe : Gee Good Morning

Me : How did you sleep

Zakhe : Good, you know if beds were this comfortable it would be good and fantastic in Santa flika

Me : You always exaggerating yaz, so what do you want us to do today?

Zakhe : I need you to show me around Sphingo , maybe I could find myself a boyfriend who knows

Me : An what about Thabiso

Sis Dudu entered with our breakfast ,well laziness can attack me sometimes worse I don't even know how to cook

Me : Thanks Sisi wam

Dudu : Pleasure, Is Thabiso gay??

Zakhe Chuckle an I know he will speak rubbish 😂

Zakhe : I don't wanna fight with you are you crushing on my man?

Dudu : Me? Aibo Never

Someone is crushing on my twin ihhe uDudu 😂

Me : It not a problem to have a crush

Zakhe : WeDali as long nje it won't be Thabiso

Dudu : let me go an clean

Zakhe : For real Gee just go before we fight

I laughed cause Zakhe can be so dramatic, She left an we ate our breakfast sharing jokes an laughing, mind you my mom is in Paris just visiting my dad an am sure they will discuss me akangkhulumisi an I don't blame her

Advertisement

being pregnant is a huge step. I bathed an got dressed to a black short, black crop vest and black puma sneakers I love Black call me a freak I don't care, went downstairs to my Zakhe who was all ready as we were about to get out of the gate, a car approached us an it was Philani and Sakhile

Sakhile : Girls

Both : Heyy

**Sakhile : Get in the car we here for yol especially
the main lady**

Me : Okay

**Zakhe got in the front all Happy an I got in the
back with a talk less Philani I don't know what
wrong with him**

Me : Are you okay?

****whispering****

Philani : Yeah, Sakhile take me an Asemahle to the house

Zakhe : An what about me?

Sakhile : Don't worry I got you

Zakhe : Cool 😊

Philani

I don't know how to face Asemahle, I just feel like I failed her how could she risk her life for me, I don't want her to work the work that am doing, I want her to be just my woman an that's all. At last we were in my house and to our surprise Menzi was also there I just don't want to see him an whoever was involved in this stupid plan they did, am suppose to be angry with Asemahle but I just can't instead I feel very bad. We got inside the house an found them siting in the lounge

Menzi : Just the person I wanted to see

he's looking at Asemahle ,I wonder how can this stupid old fool just feel happy after doing this nonsense they did

Mahle : Ohh

Kwanele : Menzi not now

**Menzi : No Kwanele yol did a great job look at us
we out of jail because of the three of yol**

Pointng at Thabiso, Kwanele an Asemahle

**Thabs : Although we didn't steal the docket as
planned**

Menzi : But you amazed me Asemahle an I didn't think you had it in you.

am all quiet an Asemahle too I think she's scared of me or something I don't know what to think

Kwanele : Yeah we don't know who took the docket Boss

Zandi : Am just glad my husband is back home

Menzi : Yeah Babs

Me : Yol are done?

Thabs : Aww Bozza

Me : So now am the boss, why didn't any of you tell me what you planned, how could you make Asemahle do this shit, how could you gamble with her life like this?

Menzi : We did the same with Phumla and you didn't have a problem

Me : This is not the same, Asemahle is not Phumla I love her, she's mine not that she's yours Menzi, Listen here buddies if you want me to be cruel lakunina, if you want the old Tom you will get him back STAY AWAY FROM ASEMAHLE You are messing with me kwangampela now fuck off my house

Thabs : We...

Me : Shut the fuck up wena I trusted you with her, I pleaded with you to protect her nina nenzan

nimfaka enkingen are yol crazy? What if something bad happened to her

Sipho : Cha serious y don't think what if she was arrested the child was going to grow up in jail

Thabs : That's why she wanted to help Philani get out of the jail ,she wanted him to be there for the baby

Wait what are these people talking about an what baby is that? 🤔

Asemahle

Oh God Noo, how could Thabiso talk about that isimo sinje, Tom is standing right in front of us an he added more fuel to the fire

Me : Phi....

Phila : What baby?

we kept quite and Thabiso looked at me an I was so afraid

Philani : TALK DAMMIT!!

**we kept quiet again he than took out his gun an
point it at everyone accept me I was so scared I just
froze like what the fuck**

**Philani : SO YOL GAMBLED WITH MY BABY
NIYAHLANYA? HOW COULD YOL DO THIS MENZI
HUH? DO YOU KNOW WHAT YOU COULD HAVE DONE
WORSE YOU ALL KNEW BUT DID IT STILL 😡**

**Okay this is not my boyfriend talking, this is Tom
talking an I don't know how to calm him**

Philani : YOU KNOW YOL OUTDID YOURSELVES TOO MUCH FOR FRIENDSHIP DAMMIT

I heard a gun shot an Zandi was screaming I just couldn't watch what just happened my tears were building up in my eyes oh God 🤪😭

Philani : YOU HAVE 5 MIN TO GET OUT OF MY HOUSE

Zandi : 5 minutes is not enough you shot my husband Tom

Philani : I DON'T CARE OUT NOW!!!

I was crying now an so scared jesus please don't let me die, I stood up an wanted to leave but he held my hand

Philani : Where do you think you going? 🙄

Me : I to....

Philani : OUT NOW

He said looking at everyone else they carried Menzi out an the blood was all over the couch

Philani : TAKE THIS BLOOD WITH YOL I DON'T NEED IT IN MY HOUSE ARE WE CLEAR?

Them : Yes boss

How can everyone be so much scared of one guy yoooh

Advertisement Insert 25

Asemahle

Philani : Come with me 🙄

I followed him to the bedroom I know that he will shout an shout until I lose my voice from crying, we entered and he closed the door

Philani : ****sigh**** So you pregnant?

Me : Ye... Yes

Philani : And you didn't think of telling me why?

Me : You...You were arrested when I found out

Philani : 😂 and you out my child in danger 😞 are you stupid?

Me : I wanted you out Philani

**Philani : What if they caught you an arrested you?
What was I going to tell your parents? How would I have
protected you an the baby?**

Me : I didn't think of that...

**Philani : It your thing to don't think, I told you that
stop whatever yol are doing with my friends just leave
them alone 😞 Asemahle an you don't listen I don't
know what am I suppose to do so that you will listen to
me you don't even care about me, am not sure maybe
even that baby you find it as a burden to you**

**How can this guy say something like this 😨 I love my
baby an I love him more 😞**

Me : I would never think of that, this is my baby and if I have to carry on risking my life for you I would Philani, in a heart beat cause I love You I wanted you to be here for my baby

Philani : What if you got arrested Asemahle that's the question ,do you know what that would have done lakumina?

Me : Am sorry Philani

Philani : You see now you've made me do things that I didn't want to do in front of you ,that is what I don't like but wena you keep on pushing my limits

Me : Am sorry Baby I thought I was doing a good thing

Philani : Asemahle please stop listening to my friends I am the one who is your boyfriend not them

Me : Okay

He came close to me an I was so scared but he did the unexpected an touched my belly 🥺😍

Philani : So am going to be a father?

He sounds excited and sincere, it a good thing right?

Me : Yes you are

Philani : You are the best thing that ever happened to me, yaz with other girls they aborted my babies but you... **sigh you still a learner kodwa you want to have a baby with me I don't know what to say but thank you so much, I promise you I will protect you with my all and will love you actually I will love the both of you cause you are important in my life. Am sorry that I slapped you the other day I promise you I will never do it again that is a promise am giving you if we fight we will fix it by talking about it or I would just walk away if am so angry and if nawe you gonna listen to me Asemahle if I say No I want that to be a No unless you don't want me to be your boyfriend, i know am not perfect but nam ngumuntu I have feelings and I get hurt kakhulukaz makuwena I just go crazy please be patient with me and my life ngyakuthanda and I won't ever leave you**

I don't know but am emotional now cause Philani can be so romantic with words sometimes

Me : I even love you more Mr Ndlovu 😍

Philani : So we back together?

I just kissed him for assurance cause yes I may have been angry with him but the truth is I love him so much

Me : Yes 😊

Philani : Good cause I was gonna kidnap you

Me : I don't mind being kidnapped by you 😊

He just smiled am so complete 😞

Philani

I was still fuming with anger, how can they risk Mahle's life like that ngampela nje? I know she did that out of love but still nje she was suppose to think of the baby.

Her : Love are you good?

she's waving hands in my face bringing me back to earth

Me : Yeah I am just that I can't believe that you risked your life for me after what I did to you

Her : we may fight an all but I won't watch your life falling while I know there's something I can do to help.

Me : You know I love you right?

Her : Yes I know, I hope that not a break up talking speech you giving me cause I can't handle another break up from you again

lhhe break up from me like seriously guys she's the one who dumped me

Me : Am not breaking up with you Mahle, I just need you to hang in there while I sort out this whole issue, I can't let them get away with what they did. I know they did it out of love but no maan 🙄

Her : Hau Zingelwayo forgive them am sure they won't do it again maybe am not sure kodwa.

Me : Don't push me Asemahle, don't you dare try me right now.

Her : Okay boss 😬 now can you call Sakhile I want to know if Zakhe is okay

I dialed killer's number and he answered immediately like he was expecting my call

Him : Eita boss

Me : Sure, Can I speak to Zakhe if he/she is still with you

Him : Uhm okay here you go

Zakhe : Am here dear how can I help you?

Me : Mxm so you really think you can help me?

Zakhe : If you horny and need a blow job I can do it babes, I hope Mahle doesn't kill me 😂

This bloody pervert I will kill him I swear to God

Me : Asemahle please handle your friend

Her : Zakhe please don't test me, Philani is my man alone no sharing

Zakhe : Ohh come on darling, I wouldn't go for him while I have a vanilla in front of me that I can smooch right now

Her : Ohh No Zakhe don't tell me you have a thing for him too

Zakhe : Gaaaaal I can't help it, call me a slut what they don't know won't hurt them so let me have them both.

Her : I just wanted to check on you, how is Sakhile treating you?

Zakhe : Ow my friend he's treatng me like a queen, mmh this guy thou I wish I can jump into his lips maybe do iThreesome with both of them like Thabiso is a mmmmmhh imagine being between two gangster, ohhh jehova ongcwele 😂

Her : 😂 my friend you are dirty yaz

Zakhe : Don't pretend as if you don't wish what am saying, phela uSakhile Yoooo he's every girls dream

Her : No I don't want him am satisfied with my man

Zakhe : Yey I can see that, your pregnancy shows me that he did you good 😂

Her : Mxm I need you home after like maybe 1 hour cause am going there now Bye

I burst out an laughed after their call really this guy think Thabs and Killer are into men

Me : Baby remind me again konje what did you saw in this guy?

Her : Don't start with that again please cause I don't wanna talk about it.

Me : what do you want us to talk about 😂 😐

Her : About you forgiving the guys an you going to the hospital to see Menzi

Me : An why would I do that? 😐 😏

Her : Cause after you done with that, this

She took out her shorts threw them at me

Her : all of this 😊

**she took out the vest and threw it at me again is
this girl really doing this to me**

Her : will be all yours Babs

**she sat on my lap Oh God help me this girl will kill
me today**

Me : Just forgiving them an all of this will be mine

I can't even focus because of all this disturbance

Her : Yes love, just do that an am all yours

she stood an shook her booty while picking up her shorts, God why have you forsaken me

Me : Don't say no more, consider it as a done deal but first can't I get a reward before working?

Her : Nahh hunny you can't, work first 😊

I swear she is torturing me now walking naked like that in front of me damn she is so fine even when she's pregnant or am just exxagerating but she's good



Me : Babe so when are we going to see the doctor vele?

Her : I dunno

Me : Okay we will go next week Tuesday

Her : Okay I better get going before it to late

Me : Aibo Mahle are you mad you can't leave me like this

Is she for real, she got dressed very quickly

Me : Asemahle you can't do this to me after you broke up with me for 2 weeks without sex than this...

Her : Ohh Boo I would love to help you out but I can't you have to talk to your gents now can you be a baby faddy and take me home, tell Sakhile to drop Zakhe at my place

Asemahle

**I know what am doing is wrong but he must learn
the hard way not everything come on a silver plater**

**Me : Now stop sulking and take me home you don't
wanna see me cry**

**Philani : You will burn in Hell Asemahle, wena
uzosha am telling you**

I just gave him a look that says mara wena you worse than me,He took me home sulking all the way to my hood, this guy will do anything for me to beg him to stop

like right now why is he sulking vele?, he stops the car few houses away from home.

Him : Are you like seriously not giving me what is mine

Me : Call me as soon as you finish talking to the boys than am yours I promise, u can do whatever you want with me after that.

Him : Fine I will do it phela stop nagging me about this

Me : Bye 😂 I will walk from here to home cause it's close now

Him : Aibo Asemahle so now you want me to leave you here are you cheating on me? 😬

Me : Of cause not, drop me inside the house than ngoba you are so insecure

Him : I don't mind phela ukukwenza lokho, I can take those slap again from your mother

He's drove once more

Philani : Is your mother Jackie Chan's friend? 😂

Me : You should have asked her moss

Him : Haaa you want her to beat me up , Are you sure she's is a woman down there?

I opened the door cause he's starting to be mad

Me : Bye Phila

I kissed him an got out, he's stll laughing ey lomuntu ,my boyfriend is such a baby 😂

I got out of the car and he drove away, I miss him already. I entered the gate and I saw different cars and that means my siblings are here, how I missed them yaz I entered the house and everyone was in the lounge even Zakhe is back and they are all laughing oh God am so happy, Lindi, Zinzi and Musa 5 more to come maybe later

Lindi and Zinzi : ****screaming**** Oh God Yellowish wasekhaya

they always say this when they see me 😂

Me : Heyaaa

I hugged both of them more like squeezing their life out of their bodies..

Zinzi : Gee you glowing

Zakhe : New love

Zinzi : Say that again

**they high five like why are they doing this to me now
am blushing**

Lindi : So who is he?

Me : Yol love news yaz, where is Musa?

Zakhe : In the shower

he clears his throat oh God this guy 😂

Zinzi : Nawe uyaz he's a Neat Freak

I wonder what is that like honestly what is that 🙄

Me : So yol are here for the family gathering?

we always have a family gathering in December

Zinzi : Yes Bitch, what else we'll be here for?

Lindi : Like seriously how can you ask that? What other reason I would leave my boyfriend an come to this place for?it is this bloody gathering

she's such a snob am telling you

Me : 🙄 So Zakhe when did you arrive?

Zakhe : Philani called him than he got me here

Zinzi : An who is ...

I felt Musa's cologne behind me oh God here comes my brother

Musa : Babey

I threw myself at him and hugged him so tight

Me : What a surprise Bro

Musa : I missed you my princess

**Me : Missed you too bhuti wam engimthandayo Zinzi
: yooo he was so causing a nuisance in the plane saying
that he can't wait to see you**

**Lindi : Zinzi you are so much better as for me I was so
tired of him cause we were sharing a seat 😂😬**

we all laughed, Musa is my favourite out of them all, well my family treats me as the last born of the family cause am the youngest, We enjoyed our evening, even my other 5 siblings came an joined us. It been a while ngababoni an tomorrow we having a Family Gathering at KwaMashu I just can't wait.

Thabiso

All this time I've been praying ukuth the bad, dangerous, heartless and mean Tom to not come back but what we did with Asemahle took him back to being an animal that he was, we were all wrong I

don't wanna lie and I won't justify myself by saying I was not on this cause a part of me really wanted him out of jail. Phela uTom did a lot of things for his friends he may be young but what he did for us is what we won't take for granted, he has always been an ass hole but at the end you'll see that he is helping us to become better people, I will tell you what he did for all us, I remember when we found Sanele badly injured on the road we took him actually it was Philani's idea we putted him in the hospital when he recovered we told him about where we found him an he was so grateful because ngokusho kwakhe there was someone who wanted him dead..... he was the one who told us that he want to join the team an steal cars but Philani denied him an said he will teach him something more than that to become a professional killer so that he won't ever be that badly injured ,As for Sipho he was also a kid with no future just like me but Philani took him just because he was Sanele's best friend an taught him a few things about stealing cars he even took him to school just because he wanted to hide his business using him as a shield we can steal cars an all cause we enjoy doing it but there are things we

also do cause we passionate about them ,Lastly Sakhile is an IT guy, when Philani was in Varsity he became friends with him just because he wanted him to help him by hacking people's things and he was struggling with tuition fees so Philani helped him and paid for everything till today they are working together, Philani even bought him a place where he will put all his gadgets mind you all of us are orphans and we depending on Philani, some of them may be old kunaye but we learnt a lot from him and it is our job to make sure that he's protected all the time, I remember when there was a guy called Zakhele who wanted to kill Philani because he felt used and all of that and he even manipulated us to think like him but at the end we saw that he wanted to become the boss and ruin our lives and we decided to kill him People may say a lot of things about Philani but he is a good asshole always wanting people to be happy except himself and we'll forever be grateful to that, without him ngabe asiyilutho. He's a brother we never asked for but feel blessed to have even if he's using us but he's using us in a good way cause he put no gun in your head which is forcing us to do what we don't want

Menzi : I think we messed up

Me : Big time an you were luckyngob he shot your arm

Menzi : That guy doesn't kill his friends that what I noticed

Sipho : True which means we really did anger him

Sanele : Yol have to find a way to make things right with him

Me : Ye...

He entered the room like our very own man

Us : Boss

Philani : We need to talk

Me : We would also like to say a few words

Philani : Spare me the apologising speech, I want us to be cool yol, I know I messed up but yol pushed me to the edge an I had to act

Menzi : We sorry dawg

Philani : I hope I didn't cause permanent damage to your hand man

Menzi : No Boss all is good

Philani : Cool, now I can go an fuck my woman yaz she actually ordered me to come an apologies so that I can eat my cake 🙄

Menzi : Serves you right, I think am beginning to like her

Sanele : I loved her from day one

Philani : Whatever, but on a serious note I don't want us to fight just because of her

Me : Noted

Menzi : Very much noted

we fist bumped ,we may fight but we family an they
always stick together no matter what the storm is....♥
Insert 26

Philani

These goons are my family, without them I feel
useless. I may be heartless an all but when it
comes to them I always go back to them an
mend broken pieces even if Asemahle didn't put
pressure on me I was still going to apologize even
though am still angry but because we friends and
friends sticks together no matter what even
though I didn't want it to be like that , maybe am
selfish ngob they were doing it for me but used

a wrong person for the job. Let me call her I
mean I apologized so I should get my reward moss
😊it rang twice an she answered

Her : Hello

Me : Baby

Her : Ohh I didn't check who's calling am sorry
Babe

Me : No it's okay Babs, anyways I need my
reward I apologised

Her : All in due time Sthandwa sam

Me : Aii ngeke udlala ngam (that's not fair you playing me now) 😞

Her : Serious, I will sneak out tomorrow so that I can see you we having a family gathering

Me : Where?

Her : Mamkhulu's place

Me : Ohh please take care of you an my baby,
No drinking

Her : obviously ****she chuckle**** I won't drink

Me : Ok Babe I'll be happy if you come an see me,
wear something revealing ke

Her : Don't worry I will only wear my lace G string with my breasts in the open

Me : Hah you don't want to fight with me

Her : Aow 😊 you said something revealing

Me : Yes something revealing not being naked 😊 I miss you already an mele sikhulise phela (we need to have sex) 😊

Her : Aiii Babe 😊

Me : Struu Babe am not joking

Her : I have to....

I heard a males voice from behind and she hung up, okay What just happened.....🤔

Asemahle

Last night Musa gate crashed my room, he slept with me an lied about having nightmares I know he was lying phela ade sagcinana so nje that's why evele weza in my room. I woke up leaving his sleepy ass in my bed an went to bath it was so hot outside Mamkhulu sent me an sms saying the gathering will start at 12 an we must not be late the gathering it's already 10 we only have 1 hour am sure everyone is sleeping accept for Simo

he's an early bird of the family I was done bathing and went to my room and found Musa making my bed

Musa : Good morning early bird **Kissing my cheek**

Me : Morning Bro, please find a girlfriend now who you will sleep with am tired of you always coming to my room 😞

Musa : Shame too bad cause I will stop when you get married

Me : No ways am about to have my own baby so please....

Shit I didn't plan to say that, I saw his reaction changing

Musa : What do you mean by that?

Me : Nothing, now go an bath we are going to be late
Musa : We not done

He went to the shower I mean my shower this guy needs to find a girlfie ngeke! I lotion my body and wore my shot fowery summer dress, black sandals, messy bunny and black earrings than went downstairs to make me an my baby

something to eat an I found Zakhe, Simo and Sabelo my two cousin brother

Me : Morning baby's

Them : Morning

Me : Yol are looking good

Zakhe : thank you Babe

Simo : An guess what?

Me : Huh!!

Simo : Zinzi is all ready, can you imagine

that's new phela she's always late 😊

Me : Ahh jeso what woke her up cause we have not chickens in the yard 😊

we all laughed like seriously what woke her up 😊

Zinzi : I heard that Bitch 😊

Me : Whatever you always late no lie 😊

everyone was ready to go accept for Musa I wonder what is keeping him, I went upstairs to check on him

Me : Knock Knock

Musa : come in Princess

I got inside the room found him still looking at himself in the mirror

Me : Why ain't you ready?

Musa : Am ready, I wanted you to come an
fetch me

Me : Ahh cha you weird can we just go

He held my hand in a way of stopping me from
going

Musa : I want you to know that am here for you about what you told me although I didn't expect it to be this early but we can't change it so yaa

Me : Thanks Big Bro an am sorry for being like this

Musa : No don't be sorry it's okay, Am sure they will judge you an all but don't worry I will not judge you, phela wena you my small nunupie

Me : Am really blessed to have you in my life bro, thanks

we hugged well I am lucky cause he's always there for me we have that strong connection that not even one family member can understand, after a while we were already in KwaMashu an everything was

going well, even Mamkhulu talked to me and forgave me she even told me that she'll make sure that me and my mom go back to speaking terms and am so happy that finally she's speaking to me you don't know how hard it is to have someone from your family member not talking to you I was so sad phela Mamkhulu is the back bone of this family if you are hated by her ayy 🖐️😞

Mamkhulu : My Family

Us : Yebo

We were shouting like never before

Mamkhulu : I thank you all for being able to come to this gathering, KaButhelezi we never get tired, we always face things together as one we don't turn our backs on each other. This year was a blessing indeed inspite all the bad things that happened to us but at the end we have everything we wanted so we must thank God that we are still alive an happy, an I have an special announcement there's new family member who will be joining our castle

everyone was so confused an I wonder why would Mamkhulu do this to me 😞 cause I know they gonna judge me moss

Mamkhulu : Our baby is pregnant

Oh God, Mamkhulu is so clapping an smiling but
I don't know if others will be too

Baba : Yeah I will. be a grandfather

everyone is chanting beside my mother an I know
even the others they are judging me inside,
Everything was done nje now we are just chilling
listening to music, I feel so sleepy an tired

Lindi : Tell us about your baby daddy, yaz I've always wanted a little one

Me : His name is Philani

Zinzi : God can we see his picture 😊

Cc : He's hot I know him 😊

Zinzi : Jeez she wouldn't have done us like that, bringing a zombie into the family 😊

Lindi : Kahleke when was the last time you had a boyfriend?

Zinzi : Yoo don't ask me, the last time I had a boyfie it didn't end well

Zakhe : Tell us about it girl

Zakhe love news aibo this child 😊


Me : You love news ayy 😊

Zakhe : Aibo leave me 😊👋

Zinzi : I don't wanna talk about it, show us the pic doti

Me : Okay

since the picture is my wallpaper there you go

They saw the pic an everyone was happy an impressed, but Zinzi's mood changed I don't know why an you know when someone becomes pale the same time that what is happening right now


Lindi : Are you okay?

Zinzi : Yes ummm I need air

She left in a hurry I don't know what wrong with her

Zakhe : Did we say something wrong?

Lindi : I don't think so Zinzi have her days an moods

I wonder what's the problem is with her

Philani

Am at the shisanyama with my guys but am not in the mood, I miss my girlfriend so badly I don't wanna be a jealousy baby daddy I know that male voice was her brother right?, I don't wanna jump into conclusions I took my phone out an called her I feel like my levels of loving her are going out of control, she answered on the third ring

Her : Babey

Me : It's like you sleepy nje

Her : Yes am so tired, where are you I hear noise

Me : Shisanyama with the gents

Her : Okay we will come there with my cousins
just now

Me : Okay Babs I...

I can't believe what am seeing actually I can't
believe my eyes maybe am being tested, what is
happening

Her : Babe are you still there?

Me : Yes Babe am still here

Her : Okay Babe don't worry am coming have to go bye

She hung up,The past is coming back to haunt me am telling you.

Phumla : So it true 😞

Me : What's true

Phumla : That you came out an didn't even think of contacting me?

Me : What do you want Phumla

Phumla : But I thought they gave you 10 years

Me : Yes so what is your point?

Phumla : um Ph... Baby

she tried to touch me but I backed out I mean
this girl have nerves to calle Baby 😬

Phumla : Am sorry to arrest you it just that you
badly hurt me 😬 I know I was wrong but please
understand I didn't mean to do it

Me : All is in the past now

Phumla : So does that mean you still love me?

Me : No

Phumla : But we were so in love an there wasn't a day I slept without thinking of you Tom , I know I was a pain in the neck but I loved you an still do...

Mahle : Zinzi we've been looking for you an you here

My heart sank cause I didn't want Asemahle to see me like this, an what does she mean by "Zinzi" do they know each other?

Phumla : Ya so what Asemahle, what do you want from my??

Simo : what your problem Zinzi??

Phumla : She's my problem

Pointing at Asemahle I mean are they related or what? 🤔

Mahle : what?

Me : Phumla what's your problem?

Mahle : Phu... 🙄😞

she looked at Phumla and back at me with tears in her eyes God this is a disaster

Mahle : So you are the famous Phumla, why didn't I see it 🙄Oh God

Me : Bab..

I tries to touch her but she snapped

Mahle : Don't touch me 😞💔😞

She ran away leaving us standing like statues an
I wish to wipe that stupid grin I see in Phumla nx

Me : Mahle stop

I ran after her I mean I can't lose my girlfriend
because of Phumla 💔😞

Asemahle

Life is unfair, Love is a disease it either you
heal it or it makes you die, I feel used I have a
lot in my mind like what if Philani doesn't love
me, what if he is using me to get to my
cousin, what if they planned this with her am so
crushed right now I just love him kodwa thixo
why are you leaving me, my phone is ringing
an I don't even wanna talk, I wanna be alone. I
don't know how I got here, this is the park that
led me to Philani, the day he told me that he
loves me an it all ends here 💔😞 Oh God If

loving someone hurts this much than I don't
wanna be in love anymore.

Philani : There you are

Me : I wanna be alone

Philani : I...

Me : I said I wanna be alone dammit

I snapped this is so hurting, to even imagine that
my boyfriend was my sisters boyfriend 🤔🤔💔

Musa : Okay Babey am here for you

I ran into his arms I wanted so badly to run to Philani but now I can't 😞😞

Me : I... I... 😞😞

Musa : shhhh..You can leave us I will contact you

Philani : Please do 😞

He left us I wish I could say no come it's okay but
it's not 😞😞😞💔

Musa : You going to be okay

Me : I love him bhuti, I really do 😞😞

I cried even more, am thinking about all the
good an bad things we've been thru

Musa : I know, don't cry now think about your baby

Me : Thanks bhuti, I will stop cry..... I will.... 🥲🥲

I just can't stop crying it's like someone stepped on my heart 💔💔

Musa : Ohh my princess am so sorry 😞

Phumla (once off thing)

Hi my name is Zinzi Phumla Buthelezi am 24 years old, this is my point of view I love Tom, I've never stopped loving him and I know he loves me too, mina naye we've been through a lot. I did get him arrested but that doesn't mean I didn't love him and I will get my man back not even that little Bitch can stop me I didn't even think that my own sister could betray me like this 😞

Lindi : You are so heartless

Cc : An a bustard for that matter

Me : Whatever

Cc : Don't whatever me I will slap your crap out
mina sfebe (bitch)

Me : That word doesn't scare me now please
stop nagging me an go find your prodigal little
sister, isfebe esincane esimithayo nx (the bitch
who's pregnant at her early age)

I felt a slap across my face from Cc well they are
so close that's why she's slapping me I don't care 😞

Me : put those zimbazo in my face again you'll
know me too well

Lindi : What will you do?

Me : Back of Bitchies I don't have time for this,
I better go an find my man

Lindi : Manipulative Bitch

Me : Mxm I really don't have time for this 😊

Am going to eShisanyama am sure I will find Thabiso, me an him are good buddies actually we were but I know maybe we will still can be, phela those guys loved me very much always putting me first an let me do work with them, I felt like family than I messed up I shouldn't have cheated on him... 💔 but I will get him back

not even that slut I call a sister will take that away from me Insert 27

Philani

Just when I thought everything will go back to normal, me, Asemahle and our baby than Boom the ghost from the past . I love Asemahle an I'll be damn if I let Phumla ruin our relationship like this worse guys I didn't even know that they are related but even if I knew, I love Asemahle so this would have not changed that.

Sipho : Tom what am I hearing??

Me : What?

Sakhile : That Phumla is in town

Me : Ya I saw her today

Sipho : You need to get rid of her quickly 😊 😐

Sanele : I mean you going to have a family now, Asemahle is what you need not that bloody slut

Me : I can't just get rid of her, I was arrested because of her don't you think I'll be the cops main suspect an niyaz Ngozi is on my case

Sanele : But still ndoda what about Asemahle

Me : I love her

Sakhile : But if you carry on like this you will lose her, do you want to be miserable again Tom, ayy ayy this is what I hate about the new Tom you too softie Siphoh : Ayy ndoda make up your mind, are you going to sort out Phumla or you losing Asemahle and the baby

Me : Gents you all know that Asemahle is my number one kodwa futh I can't kill Phumla I will get arrested for that

Sanele : Mxm

They left me standing there, you might think am selfish or something I can't kill Phumla it will backfire an am not prepared to go to jail again I have a family now to think off 😞

Phumla

Am inside the Shisanyama and I can spot Thabiso with a lot of girls, still a player so I went to him

Me : Still a player I see

He looked at me like am an ugly Zombie or something and I can see that I disgust him 😞

Me : Can we talk

Thabs : Am busy

He carried on talking to the girls and I felt like an idiot, I began to get rid of these skanks I need to speak to Thabs moss, they all ran away I can't deal with bitches 😊

Me : Finally we alone

Thabs : What do you want from me sfebe? 😞

Me : Pssh so now am a bitch 😊

Thabs : I don't have time for this, say what you want an leave me alone I really don't have time for back stabbers like you

Me : Bu....

Thabs : You have only 2 seconds

Me : Ple...

Thabs : Your time is up

He stood up and looked at me up and down

Thabs : Am warning you stay away from Tom or else you will have me to deal with, and lastly Tom doesn't do Bitchies anymore he has a girlfriend who loves him for who he is not your cheap cheating ass with fake wigs

Ouch he left me 😞 this is more serious than I thought 😞

Asemahle

Next morning I didn't sleep yesterday, everything felt like a dream but no it's not, Phumla is Philani's Lover I know that he didn't know but my heart is hurting 😞, just as I was to get out of my bed the devil entered the room

Zinzi : Morning **fake smile**

Me : Morning, I need to shower please leave my room

Zinzi : Ohh so now that you pregnant you see yourself older than me? Lalelake you will break up with Tom because he belongs to me an always has wena nje you were just a fling so break up with him

Me : Jeez Zinzi get a life that stupid Tom of yours is busy calling me an wena how many time have he called you? Huh?Are you the one pregnant for him? If I was a fling as you saying than wena you a nobody cause in his world you don't exist, now shove your bloody stinking ass to wherever you came from slut

she tried to slap me but my mom held her hand roughly from behind I don't know when she came inside the room

Mom : Don't you dare, out of this room now!!

Zinzi : Nx

she left us in my room is this girl for real? Aibo
😞😞 Yoo I need to bath am so hot an I need
to go an fetch my staff kuPhilani because am
done with him we will only meet because of the
child apart from that it's a no no, after my long
warm bath I wore my shot yellow jumpsuit with
white all-star an grabbed my bag and went
downstairs.Thabiso is on his way to fetch me he
insisted an I didn't refuse.

Sabelo : Morning sleepy head

Me : Hahaha I will slap you

Sabelo : Well I don't mind

Thabiso sent an sms saying he's outside

Me : 😊 I have to go my transport is waiting for me

Sabelo : Okay sthandwa

I punch him jokingly I went into Thabiso's car and entered, the journey was quiet for a moment than Thabiso broke the silence

Thabs : How are you feeling?

Me : Am feeling much better, on top of the world everything is going my way, how can you ask me that stupid question

Am crying now I don't know why cause he didn't do anything

Thabs : Am sorry

Me : Please shut up

We kept quiet for a moment than we passed mcdonald I was so angry at Thabiso I know I didn't tell him that I want but I do 💔

Me : Why did you pass McDonald

Thabs : Huh?

Me : Stop saying huh I told you that am hungry
an you just kept on driving an driving

am crying now and shouting, I feel for this poor
guy cause am taking all my frustration to him 😞
don't know why, you want to paint me as a crazy
chick who's in love with your stupid friend

Thabs : Okay Okay let's go back to Mc...

Me : No go to your stupid friend's house I
don't care anymore

He drove me to Philani's house an I got out while
slamming the door 💔

Philani

Am in my room, I don't have any tears left in me anymore call me weak I don't care I just love Asemahle so much that I don't wanna lose her, I felt her presence behind me and I don't know if I look at her what will I say because everything just don't go my way

Mahle : Am hungry I need something to eat

she's crying, Ok that's weird I woke up and
looked at her like I don't know 😞

Me: What do you want to eat?

Mahle: I need a burger with a lot of chips, I
need something hot, Ice cream and chips don't
forget coke

whoah talking about weird cravings or she's just
making me pay 😞😞

Mahle : an a lot of sweets

Me : Okay I will be back but not coke Mahle you know you can't eat that

She just left me in the room so I went to buy these things for her an got back after sometime, I gave them to her she ate like her life depends on it I know when she's done she will do what she came here to do which is to break up with me.

Mahle : I came here for my clothes

Me : Okay

I will pack them for you

Mahle : I need everything that belongs to me

Me : Okay I will give it to you

I don't want to fight with her today, I went upstairs got her everything than headed downstairs to give it to her

Mahle : So wena you don't belong to me?

****ouch!!****

Me : I d....

Mahle : Save it for someone who cares, I came here because I wanted us to solve our issues but clearly you chose her over me you giving me things like you throwing me out 💔

Me : But B...

Mahle : I don't know why I wasted my time with your ass, maybe not ass but with everything else even your loud ugly voice an your bad laughter

I wanted to laugh but I don't know what she's capable of doing phela kaButhelezi they are crazy

Me : Sit down let's us talk

Mahle : I don't wanna talk to you mina wena
you made your choice I don't know why nje I
keep on talking to you i hate you and love you
at the same time

she's back to crying again this real hurts me cause I
do love her

Mahle : I don't know why did she come back,
we were so happy without her 😞

she tried to keep a serious face but ended up crying like a small baby eish so cute mara 😊 am weird I know but I love my babe more when she cries cause she's so cute

Mahle : I just don't want to lose you but I know that you love her more

Me : You crazy if you think... Mahle : So now am crazy Oh God am crazy can I just go already you really pissing me off right now

she's cursing and crying, mumbling like an old lady

Me : Baby

I grabbed her by her waist and hugged her so tight she just held me like I said I will run away God you know how much I can't see my life without this girl, she's everything I need in a woman 😞

Me : I won't leave you I love You so much that I wouldn't hesitate to choose you even in my sleep, I don't love Phumla but I love you

Phumla : Keep on lying to her

oh God not again, Asemahle just pushed me away, took her bags and left shit!!!😞💔I ran after her but didn't find her maybe Thabiso was still waitng for him let me call him an hear he answered on the third ring

Thabs : sho Boss

Me : Is she with you

Thabs : who?

Me : Asemahle Is she with you?

Thabs : I dropped her off there moss

Me : Okay I have to go, I think I lost her

Thabs : Burst You 😊 Yes she's with me an am not taking her home, you made her cry you want her mother to just kill you?

Me : No, send me the address of where yol going than I will come

Thabs : Am taking her to my house

Me : Okay ndoda don't do what I wouldn't do

Thabs : Ahh fuseg maaan I won't do that 😊

Me : Let me get rid of this curse than I will be with you

I dropped the call, at least she's safe where she is. I went inside and found Phumla in her lingerie ,Red lingerie with boobs revealed and black heels mxm!!

Me : Once you done please get out of my house

Phumla : But Babe I did this for you

Me : Than you wasted your time b....

before I knew it she started to undress, huh this girl is trying my patience because what she's doing is irritating me instead of impressing me , showing me that she's still a loose slut

Phumla : I still have that sexy body you loved

Me : I don't need it anymore now wear something cause your body disgust me 🖐️ 😊 😐 🖐️

Phumla

I've never been so disappointed in my whole life, so clearly Tom is really in love with Asemahle, the look on his face, his reaction if Asemahle is not okay and his faithful self that not what I had when I was with him, he always had hatred nje membuka his eyes screamed lust an that all. It a pity because I love him an I won't let him even if it means getting rid of that skank I will I slowly got dressed

Me : But Tom I lo... Tom : Stop calling me that

An that what made me even more sad an heartbroken ngob I only knew his name as Tom little did I know that he's Philani Ndlovu, This man didn't love me at all but I tot he did

Me : Am sorry about everything, I still love you please give me I mean us a chance I will be loyal to you I promise you

Philani : No thanks I have a girlfriend that I love with all my heart, please leave my house

Me : No I won't leave you, I know that it all new maybe that's why you feeling like, remember when we started dating you brought me everything a girl ever wanted, you loved me I saw that even though you changed started

mistreating me an I didn't complain but I still loved you even today I still love you Tom

Tom : If me buying you things is what made you see me as a guy in love with you than am telling you today that was a false alarm, I've been in love with your sister for 6 Months but not even a cellphone I brought her, am starting now since she's pregnant ngiqala an there's not even a day I hear her crying , so am sorry for leading you on

Phumla : But you did love me Ph.. Tom

Tom : No I didn't, I was obsessed with you with a lot of lust... You always gave me what I want but manje I want someone to challenge me like your sister

Me : Nam I will challenge you Tom

Tom : I love her dammit now leave my house I need to go an see her

That hurts, I felt tears threatening to come yaz I last cried when he was sentenced, I wanted him to be free but he made it worse by pleading guilty, Ever since than I loved him so hard an was willing to wait for him but now he's taken by my own blood. 💔 Insert 28

Asemahle

Am so emotional today, Am in Thabiso's house I must say these guys are so freaking rich, this house is made of glass you can see trees outside an it a nice view.

Thabs : I knew that I'll find you awake, I bought you something to eat

Me : Thanks b....

I went to the toilet an vomited, while at it I heard Philani's voice asking ukuth what wrong an Thabiso didn't know bandla, I rinsed my mouth an went to them

Me : am sorry twin but your food is not my
favie

Thabs : Ohh for a moment there I thought am the
one who's so ugly that it makes you vomit 😞😁

he smiled an left with his food leaving me with
Philani

Me : What do you want?

Phila : **he sat down** I want you

I was standing there mouth hanging cause that was not expected at all 😞 I mean we fighting why would he wants me?

Me : But....

He stood up an just kissed me, a deep one that leave me thirsty for more an I felt butterflies in my tummy

Me : Ph...

Phila : Can I have you?

Me : Ye....

He grabbed me awesomely rough if you know what I mean pinning me against the wall, he lifted me up an I wrapped my legs around his waist he kissed me so hard and licked my tits leaving trace wherever he kiss, I felt horny an wanted him inside me, he teared my panties off an thrust in so hard that I began to lose my mind he than stopped

Me : Philani please d....

Phila : Do you trust me when I say I love you

Me : Y... Yeah I do

Philani : Than why do you doubt me

Me : Phil.... Am dying here I believe you I trust you an I love You too

Philani : Asemahle have I showed you a part of using you in our love

Me : No

am so going to kill him cause always he punishes me using sex 😞

Philani : Than Baby why would you think like that

Me : Am s..... Ahhh

Philani : You what? 😞

Me : Am sorry Babe from now on I will trust an believe in you

Never I still don't trust him an with that slut of a sister it's really impossible 😞

Philani : That's more like it

We continued with our session although I will never let him fuck me again if he wants to prove a point 😞

Philani

I can't lose her, I know am a mess but I will fix it because I love her so much, am watching her sleeping so peaceful an her phone rang I was compensating whether to answer it or just leave it, but I ended up answering it

Me : Hello

Caller : Ohh Philani just the person I wanted talk to

Oh shit it's her mother well we did fix things with her however am still scared of her 😊

Me : Yebo Ma

Mom : Am calling in a meeting based on this issue we facing in this family because of you an the girls I know that yol are not married but we talking about my babies so please be here by 5 today we will be waiting

Me : Okay Mah we will come

Mom : Good, an tell your wife that she's needed at home



Me : With all due respect Mah she's so tired an resting, can I come with her later on? I know am asking for too much but with all the stress please Mah

Mom : ****sigh**** It against our culture but it's okay

Me : Thanks Mah

Mom : Yaa I will see you than Bye

Me : Bye

We hang up an I rested a bit am so tired, my mind is just tired I mean everything is just wrong but right at the same time I just don't know   all I know is that I love Asemahle an am willing to do whatever it takes to save our relationship

α

α

α

It was nearly time for the meeting, I woke up and freshen up I need to go to my place and get some decent clothes, so I woke Asemahle up and she sulked but ended up getting ready luckily she had clothes with her.

Mahle : I don't get it, why are we going to your place cause wena you are taking me home

Me : There's a meeting Babe kini and we invited

Mahle : About what?

Me : About the whole issue look Babe I didn't want all of this to happen an I wouldn't have allowed it to happen

Mahle : Ohh

she looked outside the window an I decided to shut up you know I think nothing I say will make all of this right 😊 We entered my house an I wore a white shirt, jean pants and short boots than went outside cause I left her outside she didn't even want to come inside we drove off going to her place, I may be heartless an all but I don't wanna lie that family freaks me out especially Asemahle's mother.....after a we entered the gate an there were 4 Cars which means more people are here, we got inside an greeted everyone than

they told me to sit down, you know when you feel like an outsider? That is how I feel

Mamkhulu : Thank you for coming to this meeting ndodana, am sure you must be asking yourself kuth why you invited to this family meeting ukuth it concerns you too...So without hesitation I will introduce you to these people 😊
I nodded am sure you have met Asemahle's mother

Of cause I have an it was not a good meeting cause even now I have the mark in my forehead

Mamkhulu : so close to her it's Asemahle's father

Me : Pleased to know both of you once again

Mom : Likewise

Mamkhulu : This is Mr and Mrs Dube they are Zinzi's parents and lastly she's a family friend that's why we invited her, her name is Ntombi

Me : Nice to meet you all elders 😊

I searched for Asemahle and she isn't pleased at all but I don't blame her this is all shitty

Dube : So ndodana tell us more about you and my daughter

Me : Me an Phumla dated for 2 years, than as couples we had our arguments there an there, but what made us break up was her cheating on me with another man to even make it worse she was not afraid to take him home whereas to me she said that her mother didn't want her to date but that didn't anger me cause vele I was not ready for a full time relationship what made me angry was the fact that she cheated an made me a fool for that ... After cheating on me I beaten her to submissive...

I saw a lot of shocked faces like what the fuck are you saying boy?

Phumla : I reported him an she was arrested

Dube : Shut up!! Who asked you to speak 😞😞, carry on ndodana

Me : Yeah she got me arrested an I pleaded guilty because I did what I was arrested for , I was sentenced 10 years but due to my behaviour they reduced the years an gave me 5

Buthelezi : Oh so Phumla you had a boyfriend, even made him arrested an we didn't know all of?

Phumla : Yes, I didn't know how to tell you all

Dube : An now you know??

Phumla : Am sorry Daddy

Mrs Dube : Am so amazed cause I remember when your face was all roughed up an you lied by saying you were fighting with some girl at school whereas you know that you arrested someone for such news

Phumla : I knew that one day he will get out

I didn't want you all to hate him because I love him

Mrs Dube : ****Clap once**** So you saying that now he's out an you will start where yol left? Or that what you think will happen? You are such a fool shuth you could kill an hide that yaz I feel pity for you Asemahle.

An I even suspect that she's crazy maybe have a bipolar cause this is bullshit ,well it is not her fault that she arrested me cause well yes I did beat her up but that doesn't mean a thing at all cause I don't love her so she must stop thinking that me an her will ever have something going on I will say this over an over again I love Asemahle an I will forever love her an in this matter I feel like she gave me a love potion 😊

Phumla : I love him Mah and am ready to behave an be loyal to him

Dube : So ndoda what do you say?

What do I say? Aibo is this man hearing his question or he's just pissing me off purposely I mean I don't love his child

Me : I don't wish to get back with her I don't love her as I said in the beginning I was not ready for a long relationship back than we were just having fun for that time, I know that I did bad decisions back than but I don't think they will punish me in a way that I will spend my life with someone I don't even love

Mom : So what about my daughter?

Me : I love your daughter so I would like us to carry on, I know that they are sisters but I can't just stop loving Asemahle because of that, Phumla will have to just find someone else cause I will not date her

Phumla : Daddy don't allow this to happen

Aibo Daddy don't let this happen is this girl really okay in her head or something is wrong?

Me : Your dad will not do anything to change my mind

Dube : If you didn't love her what did you want from her??

Me : she was the one who flirted with me fine I won't say it is her fault cause we are both adults however I didn't express my feelings to her like I do with Asemahle cause I was not serious about her

Dube : So you were beating up someone you don't love?

Me : I was angry, I was obsessed with her I...

Dube : You were angry? What if the one you were beating her up for is the one who wanted to be in a relationship with her

This old man is starting to annoy me cause what he's saying doesn't make sense at all 😞

Me : Than if he was there one, he was suppose to carry on with him while I was in jail I didn't stop her from doing that, I served my time for the sin I made and I like it to remain like that so in order for it to not repeat itself please tell your daughter that I don't love her cause this time around I won't be arrested for something small but big ngicela

Phumla : But I love you mina am sure we can...

Me : Ihhe imhlola 😞😞

Mahle : This is starting to bore me, I really don't have time for this an I don't know why

am here ngob phela they are reminiscing about how good they were together

Like is this girl crazy too, cause no one is reminiscing anything here 🤔 I feel like these Buthelezi girls are so crazy with the capital C 😊

Dube : Tell you child to watch her mouth Buthelezi

Buthelezi : My sister tell your husband that my daughter didn't say anything bad

Mrs Dube : Dube please calm down, stop fighting for someone who don't love our daughter

Dube : he abuse her so we have every right to talk an be angry

Me : Ab...

Mahle : Like hell yol do, he was arrested for that sin wasn't he? So give him a break

Phumla : lhhe 🙄

am so not in the mood for this meeting anymore, I don't want this family to fight because of me

Me : With all due respect sir Dube I don't love your daughter even if I abused her or not that will not make me love her and Mr Buthelezi I love your daughter so much I didn't even know that she's Zinzi's sister even if I did that wouldn't have changed anything ,I didn't want this family to fight because of me, I know that maybe it will be like am being wrong but am following my heart with this, cause if I just leave Asemahle an be with Phumla I will not love her, I will not take care of her cause I won't even care about her so do you want your daughter to be that unhappy? Do you want your daughter to always cry every night because of me mistreating her cause am sure I'll end up being in jail for murdering her cause I don't like a nag, so please all of this meeting can it ends I want to go an rest, the mother of my child also wants to rest

Phumla : You disrespecting my family Philani, Asemahle will speak for herself

Me : You the last person to talk about respect wena, here you are expressing your love to me while you know in your heart that it will never happen, you are the one who made this bed now lie on it.... I repeat can this meeting end I don't wanna end up doing what I didn't want to do

Am so angry cause this girl thinks this is all a joke nx 😞 busy making it like I love her

Dube : You will no.....

Mamkhulu : ENOUGH!!! I heard everything an it quite clear that this boy loves Asemahle ,this is so easy, Phumla leave the boy alone,you had your time

an you cheated now let others be happy you can't always get what you want in life , Ntombi what do you say?

Ntombi : It's important to be in a loving relationship, as we can see that Philani loves Asemahle.....

Dube : Yey I don't have time for your stupid "English Speech" yol are going to regret what you doing with this bitch of yours

Me : Bitch? You will not call Asemahle a Bitch 🤔

Dube : what you gonna do?

Me : You don't wanna know but let it be the last time saying that ,am serious I don't even want to hear you say that again

Am serious guys don't I mean ever call my girlfriend a bitch cause I will lose it serious

Dube : Mxm this is my daughter yol are messing with nx let's go

He grabbed them aggressive an left this guy is crazy too entlek everyone in this family is crazy am sure even their cats and dogs are nuts 🤪

Buthelezi : Leave them Mamkhulu, that guy will regret the day he was born nobody insult me in my house an live to tell the tale 😞

This one is a gangster I can just see it in his eyes, this family have so much drama an now that am here I will also be part of it, it called love right? Insert 30

Phumla

I will not back down njalo nje Asemahle always get what she want just because she's the

youngest, am glad I have a father like mine
always have my back njalo nje right

Me : I will not sit down an watch Asemahle
takes what mine

Mom : What "Was" Yours

Dad : Shut up woman those people disrespected
me I didn't give birth to a door mat

Me : True baba if it means I have to go to the
witch I will do that, an am sure that baby in her
womb is the one making it hard for Philani to love
me

Dad : An we have to deal with them

Mom : Jesu 🤔

This bitch is killing my vibe, she's my mother but sometimes I feel like she's useless 😞

Me : I love You Daddy

Dad : An I love You my daughter

Philani

After the meeting I went home to rest it was exhausting, that family have a lot of drama and I just had to add it ngalo Phumla, That girl will be the death of me, my phone rang and My brother is calling me so I answered it I know it about Phumla

Me : Sbrazo

Him : Don't Sbrazo me, Philani Ndlovu

Me : I know that I was suppose to tell you

Him : For fucks sake you had to tell me

Me : Ey everything is a mess bhuti ,Phumla is busy making my life a living hell cause am now always fighting with Asemahle

Him : Am coming to durban to fix this, that girl can't come there an pretend as if she didn't ruin your life by getting you arrested

Me : Yaa khona when it comes to girls it like am cursed, I should have just focused on my work but love took it place

Him : You can't stop being happy just because of itheken, just get rid of her

Me : I can't

Him : Than I will do it for you Philani that girl have gone to far we can't be ruled by her .

I know that Musa is serious when saying that he will fix her up cause as for me I can't kill him as much as I want to just end her but I can't 😊😐

Asemahle

2 weeks later

I wish my life could go back to normal, I miss my sister Zinzi actually I miss my family everything is a mess,It's New Year but we are not together because of me and my heart, I fell in love that's why am being punished,Am just not ready to go to school my life is meaningless okwamanje, I can't start my Grade 12 feeling like this. I've been ignoring Philani since the meeting but in all honesty I miss him so much, I took my phone an decided to give him a call just to hear his voice he answered on the third ring

Philani : Asemahle

Me : H...Hey

Philani : How are you? Is the baby okay?

Me : Yes can I come an see you

Philani : Am busy...

Me : Okay never mind I don't know why I bothered calling you clearly you tired of me

I just miss him guys I know I've been a jerk but I still love him an I miss him 🙄💔

Philani : As I was saying am busy at the moment but I can see you in the afternoon

Me : Oh

Philani : Ya

We talked and talked but our conversation was cold, he tried to reach out to me but I pushed him away because I felt like I am the reason all of this is happening now he's so cold I guess I deserve it, After a while I got ready cause I will be taking public transport, I wore my blue boyfriend jeans, white Nike vest, Nike sneakers and also did other things just to look good after that I went downstairs both my parents were home I don't wanna lie they've been supporting me all the way I just love them so much

Me : Parents

Dad : Hey Baby

Mom : My nunupie, how was your sleep

Me : Good an peaceful, Happy New Year

Both : Happppppppy

Me : I love yol and thanks for always being there for me ,I know I'll be the pain the ass but I will never take your love for granted

Dad : We happy to hear that Sthandwa Sam an we love you too

Mom : Yes baby, now come sit with us and eat I don't want my grandchild to starve

Me : Am on my way Momma I will buy something on the way Mom : wuuu you will buy the whole store with your appetite 😊

Me : I don't see a problem 😊 I really have to get going

Mom : where are you going?

Me : KwaMashu

I say that shyly cause you know when you still respect iziParents but the bitch tendency is there 😊

Dad : Okay don't you want daddy to drop you there or maybe at their rank I don't want anything to happen to you

Me : No dad I need to do this alone

Mom : okay be safe cause we don't know Dube might be watching you an waiting for the opportunity to come an do something to you

Me : I will be careful mah

Dad : I love You

Me : An I love you both

I left them and went to the taxi rank, it been a while I last took a taxi.

Phumla

My dad changed my mind about going to a traditional healer, instead he said we must try and get rid of this baby maybe Tom will come back to me. I've been stalking this little bitch with no luck but today we just saw her exiting the gate

Me : Okay Gents, we hit an run neh

Senzo : Ok Sister!!

Me : Asemahle you won't know what hit's you,
Bitch!!!

I want this bitch to just die if need be cause I hate
her with everything inside me 😞 Philani is mine an
not even her can stop it not even his friends 😞

Philani

2 hours later

I've been waiting for Asemahle an I can't get hold of her on the phone, I wonder what happened or she was just pulling my leg she's not coming? 🙄♂😊 I even sent Thabiso to fetch her an he's not back, he's not calling me for update at least what the hell is going on? , until I hear noise coming from the outside I took my gun than went outside to check on what's going on I mean if you a gangster you have to always be on check, I found Thabiso and Sanele arguing

Sanele : Eish Thabiso you have to tell him

Thabiso : Why does it have to be me

Sanele : Because you were the one who was sent to fetch her

Thabiso : I can't tell Tom that Asemahle is in hospital

Sanele : Why?

Thabiso : Because it will hurt him to know that she was involved in a hit and run accident, why didn't I protect her? That what he will ask

I felt a sharp pain in my heart maybe I heard wrong

Me : What are you saying?

Thabiso turned an looked at me with red eyes an veins showing in her forehead this usually happens if he is angry, so my Asemahle is really in the hospital

Thabiso : Am sorry Boss it was a hit an run right in front of me I couldn't do anything cause I was inside the car waiting for her

Me : Shit Shit shit um Let's go to where she is

I ran upstairs to take my keys and phone than we drove to the hospital like maniacs, I feel like a crazy boyfriend I just blame myself for all of this, I should have paid more attention to her this is all my fault, We found his father, Mother an Mamkhulu

Dad : Ndoda

Me : Taa Tyma, has the doctor came an talk to you all?

This is my father's hospital so I know every doctors if they don't help I will kill them especially Menzi 😞

Mom : No we've been waiting for almost all of our lives 😞

Me : Am sorry Mah, I should have been there to protect her 😞

Mamkhulu : We blaming ourselves too cause we all were supposed to look out for her especially now that she's pregnant but let's hope she'll be okay

Me : Yaa... Oh here comes the doctor... Menzi tell us what happening? An what was keeping you?



Menzi : Sorry Boss, She's not badly hurt, we wanted to do some test first before we say something we not sure of ****we nodded**** She's okay

Me : What about the baby? Menzi : An the baby is good an healthy the car that hit her didn't do any damage it just gave her a stretch an she just fainted because of shock ,

Mom : Ohh God you great

so can we see her?

Menzi : She's still sleeping cause I gave her the injection but I suggest one person at the time

Dad : MaNene you may go in first

Mom : Philani go first am sure she'll be happy to hear you

Me : Thanks Mah

I don't know bit me an this mother we are like close friends 😊 we started off as enemies though,I rushed to the room she's in 💔

Phumla

I hope we did a good job, I want that baby dead even if it means both of them I don't care. I would do anything I mean anything for Tom to love me once again right now am home in the lounge when my hero came in 😊😊

Dad : So?

Me : It's done baba

Dad : Am proud of you baby, I hope that your boyfriend will forget about that little slut and come to the rightful place

Me : I can't wait to see him

Dad : You will have to stay put for a moment than you will come maybe after a week or so

Me : A week is too much I wanna see him tomorrow

Dad : No wait my baby I knoa what am talking about let him heal an want you not the other way around

Me : mmm ok That will do daddy cause now he will be mine alone 😊

At last I will be happy again cause I love Philani we will surely have other children an be happy again 😊

Asemahle

There's a time where you feel death close to you and you can't do anything to stop it because the time would have come already. That's what I felt when that car crashed me, my life flashed before my eyes, and I thought of Philani, I thought of my child, I just thought of everything 😞 wait I hear footsteps but I can't open my eyes and the smell it says Hubby 😊 or let me say love of my life

Philani : Baby

my heart jumped with joy, While I was lying there he was the only thing running in my mind, the feeling of leaving him behind and have all the bitches around him 😞, I felt tears running down my cheeks and he wipes them I still can't open my eyes his touch spells "You my home" how I miss to just see his face 😞😞

Philani : Am sorry I should have been there for you and the baby, I failed you am so sorry please forgive me from now on I will protect you with my life **sniff**

I love how he shows me affection, I love how he cries when he's hurt by me or anything that is about me 😞 I found a man in this man believe me

Philani : If you were done with school I would have married you so that I can keep an eye on the both of you, Please come back to me I'll be waiting for you, they gave you an injection and I think it's the one that's making you sleep like this am sure you will be awake by tomorrow, I can't wait to see your beautiful smile **my Babe** Not to mention your lousy ass when you start shouting for something I don't even know 😏 **he chuckle** I don't know what I would have done if you died angaz kodwa Asemahle I love you with all my heart you my life I can't imagine my life without you. I loved you from the very first moment I lay my eyes on you but I thought it was too soon to tell kodwa I knew that you would end up with me, sthandwa sam I love you don't doubt that they will come and try to break us up but we will be the One's to conquer it all with our love

he kissed my lips I so badly wanted to respond
but I couldn't, oh God I miss him so badly

Philani : I love you I have to go now be a good girl
an come back to your King 😊

How I miss him, How I love everything about him an
now it's even worse

Philani

I've never expressed my feelings like I did with Asemahle today, it was always I like you and I love you without meaning those words it was all about sex to me but when I was in jail I told myself that if I find a woman now I will marry her no questions asked. Than I met her it was like am meeting someone I've been longing for, I didn't look at her with lust but with love, Yes I fell in love with her on the first day I saw her and I didn't think it will happen cause he was dating Sandile but when I saw an opportunity I took it because I couldn't bear watching her with another man.....Okay Enough about Asemahle,Thabiso took the cars number plate so we still searching who it belongs to, I feel like there's more to this Hit an Run, cause Thabiso says that the owner of the car went straight to

Asemahle it like it's something that was planned , I really hope what am thinking is not true cause if it's true than there will be fire in the mountain,My phone rang an it is Sakhile calling

Me : Sho

Sakhile : Boss we've found the owner of the car

Me : Where is he?

Sakhile : Actually it a she, but she hired other guys to do the job

Me : So where is she?

Sakhile : Eish Boss I think you should come to talk face to face

Me : Okay am on my way

I went to change in my house cause I smell 😊 you know when you running an doing the moat you just smell, this better be good cause I want to get it over with, the last thing I want is the people that I love being in danger while I can do something to protect them, I entered the warehouse, I found them all gathered.

Me : So update me

Sanele : uhmm boss the...

Sakhile : maybe it a false alarm

Me : Huh?

Thabiso : Nx yol are wasting our time it can't be false alarm 😐, that Bitch Phumla did all this

I felt my jaws clenching cause I was also thinking the same what is this girl doing an did she think she will get away with this

Sipho : Yaa an I think it is time to get rid of her once an for all

Menzi : Seconded Sipho, this girl have gone to far now

Me : We can't kill her, yaz what anger me is that she's doinv it purposely cause she knows that I can't do anything to her cause I'll end up in jail. Who will take care of Asemahle and my unborn child ngingasekho?

Thabiso : We will an we will get you out of jail in no time.

Sipho : Yeah boss

Me : If it was that time I wouldn't be having a problem but now things are not the same now gents I have a family to think of

Menzi : So you want us to bury Asemahle first before you see that you have to let us kill that bitch?

Sanele : You weak Tom or you still love that girl?

Am still on Parole one mistake am going back in jail so I can't risk it 😞 you may see me as a weak leader I don't care now I can't do things like am alone I have a child to think off 😞

Me : Are you nut?

Sanele : Ayy tseg maaan, you may be our boss but what you doing piss me off, we are talking about the mother of your child, the girl that you made us love ntwana, the one that we wish could stay with us cause she understands us

Menzi : The girl that I loved the first day I saw her 😬

we all looked at him like WTF is this Menzi 😂

Menzi : Yeah gents I did just that I was afraid that she might change an can't stand us but she

did, I felt scared for her she's still young to handle us but she proved me wrong and now I can see that she loves our boss and willing to stand beside him no matter what and wena you want to take that away from us

Thabiso : Ayy ndoda make up your mind otherwise whether you give me permission or not I will do it

Sakhile : As for me I don't even want to hear anything coming out of your mouth cause you anger me Tom

he left us I don't know what to do now, cause I can't always hide all over the world, I can't go back to jail I want to be there for my family, Maybe we can do something else not to kill her, Yaz

while I was in jail I lost my granny and my mom and couldn't bury them so can you imagine the pain I was feeling it still haunts me even today so I can't risk losing the love of my life together with my child and still I won't even myself if Phumla was to kill or hurt my people 😞 I just don't know what to do

Me : Fine, but I will see what I can do

Menzi : At last you grew some balls

Me : Watch it you still talking to your boss

Sanele : Aii suka 😊 we are even

Me : Mxm 😊

We talked an joke about this an that, without these monkeys I don't know what would I be....still have a lot of thinking to do I can't lose my family either way cause if I don't kill Phumla she will kill Asemahle, if I kill Phumla I will go back to jail an I can't risk putting my boys in trouble, I guess am no longer the risk taker old Tom 😞😞 Chapter 31

Asemahle

1 Week Later

Schools are open and I am feeling a lot better, I am 2 months full even though my stomach is still not showing actually I don't really care about what people say and think about me as long as Philani loves me 🐱🐱, we are so in love these days and I thank God that Phumla is out of the picture, She may be my sister but when it comes to Phila I won't take it lying down, you won't believe if I say Menzi is fetching me and will be the one to take me to school, ever since I got out of the hospital they have been protecting me and asking my whereabouts I don't know what the big deal is but I won't complain cause I now know that the person I am dating is GINTSA (gangster) so anything is possible especially now since I am pregnant I got ready and wore my school uniform and went downstairs for breakfast I am so hungry, I bumped into Sisi Dudu

Me : Morning

Dudu : Hey sisi, there's a man waiting for you in the lounge 😊

Me : Aibo

Dudu : Yey he's creepy with a lot of stinking attitude 😊

Me : Okay I will go an check on him thanks sisi

Dudu : Oryt

I went to take my breakfast, Mr Creepy will have to wait am so hungry, I will go to him with

my food in case he tries something naughty I will
pop his brain off with my bowl,I went to the lounge
an saw this creepy with attitude guy 😊

Me : Morning

Menzi : Hey

He stood up an hugged me, weird I tell you

Menzie : I know am early but we can go

Me : Mr Creepy am still eatng

Menzi : Creepy?

Me : Not my words

Menzi : Oh now I see, your maid said that? 😊

Me : Yeah

Am eating like my life depends on it

Menzi : Ahh whatever

I ate my food and went to my room to take my bag so that I will go with Menzi, When I was about to get out of my room I received a msg saying "DON'T LEAVE THAT ROOM STAY THERE TILL I TELL YOU OTHERWISE" okay!! Why would Menzi instruct me to do that, I went to eavesdrop what's happening, and I heard Phumla's voice, This Bitch nx!!

Menzi : What are you doing here??

Phumla :I heard that Asemahle is no more 🤔

she's crying more like pretending to cry an what is she talking about

Menzi : So?

Phumla : Me an her were not talking an I regret it cause she was my sister those people how could they be so heartless by doing hit an run on my small sister an left her to die am sure Philani will kill them



Menzi : Yeah he will

You can see that Menzie have no time for this

Phumla : Now what are you doing here?

Menzi : I came to pay my condolences to the family an as you can see there's no one in the house we have to leave

Phumla : This is my home

Menzi : Since when cause if I remember yoy were so hating on their daughter an you even tried to k..just Get out now

Phumla : Mxm stop playing istarring la wena (Don't be a bully) this is my...

Menzi : Get out

He's holding his gun now, I wonder what happening

Phumla : Fine am leaving now stop pointing that thing on me 😞

Menzi : If you don't move I will pull the trigger am crazy don't try me

She just walked away I can't believe what just happened, I don't think I want to go to school anymore let me go back to my room an call

Sne, another msg came through "YOU MAY COME DOWNSTAIRS NOW",He will have to wait I called Sne an it rang only twice than she answered

Sne : Gee

Me : Hey Babes are you at school

Sne : No I will go tomorrow not today am busy today

Me : Ohh okay Love an how is my litle munchie?

Sne gave birth to a beautiful baby Girl an her name is Azande

Sne : She's good, I miss you Gee an it's like you don't love me anymore we no longer that close

Me : Am sorry Babs I miss you too an I will make time for us I promise

Sne : Thanks Gee I still love you

Me : Me too Babs I have to go Menzi is waiting for me

Sne : Eyy Sanele is telling me here that they are keeping you safe an it was Menzi's idea Me : Eyy oe but am not complaining...Bye

Sne : Bye Murh

I miss her so much it been a while I last saw her 😞 even Buhle I last saw her on the Pens down an it seems like she's keeping her distance from me I don't know why let me call her than go to Menzi am sure he is angry now I mean he's been waiting for me downstairs Buhle's phone rang an she answered

Buhle : Ase

Me : Hey Gee

Buhle : Can I help you?

Ouch that's so cold I wonder what did I do to her

Me : No I wanted to know if you at school?

Buhle : Yes I am, is that all just that am busy
her

Me : Ye...

Buhle : Okay

she hung up the call on me, Wow that was one cold conversaton I've ever had with Buhle I really don't know what her problem is but whatever it is she must fix it cause mina I don't have time for her shit, I went downstairs an Menzi stood up with a frown

Menzi : Aii Sisi am not here to stay 😊 I do have a house you know that right?

Me : Am not going to school anymore

Menzi : obviously I can see that you not wearing your school uniform so am taking you to Tom

Me : No problem as long as I will know why am I dead in Phumla's ears

Menzi : Ya he will tell you

Me : Okay let me go an take my bag

Menzi : Hurry up I don't have the whole day

Me : Mxm okay

Menzi : Am stll old

Me : You know what I don't want to go with you anymore, you creepy an selfish how can you hurry a pregnant woman

Menzi : You a girl moss not a woman

Me : Look at you 😞 I hate you how can you insult me like this Menzi : Aibo I didn't 😞

Me : I don't care am not going with you I'll rather take the cops car than ride your car

Menzi : Childish nje wena

Me : Ohh my God 😞 I hate you please leave my house now

I said that pointng at the door, I don't know but am always crying, always moody I don't know what is this pregnancy doing to me

Menzi : Eyy Asemahle I don't have time for your mood swings you have, you crying now an I don't know what the hell is your problem 😊

Me : Nx

I went upstairs an took my bag than after that I went downstairs

Me : am done

We walked outside and got inside his car, we not talking at all how can he say that he don't have time for my mood swings I hate him so much

my tears are coming down my cheeks

Menzi : Child stop crying, do you want me to die?

Me : that wouldn't be a bad thing 😊

Menzi : Okay guess what?

Me : what? 🤔🙄

Menzi : I will buy you something to eat, how about a burger from Mcdonald

Me : Really? 😊

Menzi : Yes Really, but I will take you to Tom's house than go an buy the burger for you

Me : Okay but that doesn't mean I forgive you
😊👋

He just laughed an we carried on with the drive, after a while we got inside Phila's yard an it seems like he have a visitor, I got out of the car an went inside left Menzi in the car he's going to McDonald's phela 😊😊 an am so happy

Philani

I don't know what is this girl doing in my house an worse Asemahle will be here any minute now

Me : I want you to leave my house 😊

Phumla : But I love You Tom everything I do is for you actually it is for us

Me : Nonsense don't make me angry what did you do?

Phumla : I killed Asemahle Baby I killed her for us
😊

Me : 😁 it's like am watching a movie cause right
now you are acting crazy an it scares me

Phumla : Don't be scared Babey please I wan....

Mahle : What happening la?

Here comes trouble, how will I get out of this one, I
keep on hurting my girl 😞💔

Me : Phumla was just leaving

Phumla : So you not dead? 😬

Me : No she's not

Phumla : Am sure that child died I mean that car did a number on you

How can this girl says something like this about my child an my woman 😬

Me : The child is also okay 😊

Her face changed from a smile to a frown

Phumla : You should have died wena 😞

she's pointing her finger at Asemahle

Mahle : So you are the one that planned the hit an run? 😞

Phumla : Yes I did I wanted that baby to die, I wanted you to suffer bitch I wa...

I couldn't control myself anymore, I slapped her so hard that she landed on the floor, she stood up same time like she's possessed by demons I was so angry guys how can she say that 😞

Phumla : You will pay for this, both of you as for you Philani I will put you back in jail for this 😞 cause you belong there, an wena sfebe (bitch) your days are numbered

Asemahle ran upstairs I don't know what happening but I can't follow her I need this bitch out of this house now

Me : Am not scared of jail so if you wanna arrest me go ahead an see if I care, get out of my house 😞

Phumla : I will kill that little slut together with busted in her womb can you imagine I waited for you, an you decide to date the spoilt brat from the family

she's pacing up an down, I think she's crazy or maybe she's possessed what have I gotten myself into 😞👩♀️

Mahle : I want you out of this house as in yesterday

I don't know when she came back from upstairs ,she is holding a gun an pointing it at Phumla, shit I forgot my gun on my bed 😞

Phumla : you don't scare me slut I will squeeze that life out of you mina

Mahle : I dare you to come closer to me you will die

Phumla : You wish Bitch, am not scared of you,
I will get Tom he will be mine, he will forget about
you an that baby will die 😞😞

Mahle : DON'T TALK ABOUT MY BABY LIKE
THAT **she snaps**

Me : okay baby put the gun down, am sure you
don't wanna do this, I mean we can't let Phumla wins
please Sthandwa Sam

Mahle : Phila step back I don't wanna hurt you

anger is writen all over her face an her eyes are
blank that scare me

Phumla : Yaz I will kill this Bitch you don't know me Asemahle , once am done with you no one will even miss or even remember you ,even your family my father will kill them those dogs 😞

Mahle : Am warning you stop pushing me 😞

Phumla : Am not am just telling you the truth bitch, you will never ever uyangizwa? Never be with Tom ag...

Before I knew it the gun went of, Phumla fell on the floor, Asemahle dropped the gun an she's shaking 😞

Mahle : I warned you, you didn't wanna listen
now look what you made me do 🤔🤔

I went to check the body to my surprise she shot
him straight in her forehead and she's dead, I
know this will haunt her forever...A sister killing
her own sister for her boyfried💔💔 what have I done
to this family 🙏♀️I will never forgive myself for this
Insert 32

Philani

Am trying to calm Asemahle down, she's panicking
an it normal an I didn't want her to do what I do, this
is really messed up I don't wanna lie

Mahle : Am going to jail.

She's not moving, it's like she just zoned out for a
moment.

Mahle : I killed her, I've been warning her and she
didn't listen now she is dead.

Me : Babe please calm down.

I'm also panicking nit because I don't know what I should do but because I didn't want the person who did this to kill anyone.

Mahle : Don't tell me to calm down Phila, she wanted to take you away from me an I couldn't take that. I'll rather be in jail than leaving you for her.

Me : You will not go to jail I promise you.

Mahle : I killed her Philani, I shot her I thought I was scaring her, I shot her by mistake

she's crying an am so hurt so imagine ukuth she killed her sister for me.

Mahle : but she pushed me, she kept on provoking me. All I wanted was to have our relationship in peace, I never wanted to kill my siblings for this stupid relationship, I feel stupid for loving you this much, look now

Mahle dropped down on her knees crying so badly, I'm so hurt I don't wanna lie.

Me : Am sorry Babe I....

Menzi an Thabiso entered with Mcdonald takeaway.

Menzi : Holy shit

Thabiso : So finally you killed the Bitch Tom

Menzi : I must say I respect you so much

Thabiso : Yoo...

Me : SHUT UP!!! I didn't kill her.

Them : Who killed her?

Mahle : I did

Mahle can't even look at them in the eye.

Menzi : You did great Asemahle, that girl tried to kill you.

Thabiso : Yeah you did well wele nam an am proud of you

Me : *clear my throat* I...

Mahle : Please call my parents.

Me : No we can't call them now, we have to clean the mess and take care of the body.

Mahle : I want my parents Phila, please!!

Eish what she's asking is very hard but I will do it, the next thing I don't want is for her to be more sad, she is pregnant and that will cause harm to our child, and I'm sure she won't survive if she was to lose the baby as well, more than what she's feeling right now. So I called her parents an they are on their way here I don't know how we gonna tell them the story,

maybe I should say that I am the one who killed Phumla to avoid conflict. Menzi and Thabiso are so happy that the bitch is dead they can't even hide it, I won't lie and say am not happy, am extremely happy. After a while here parents are here.

Mom : We came as soon as we..... *Shit is about to happen* what this?

She said that pointing at the body on the floor.

Dad : Who did this?

Me : I did this.

Mom : Why?

Mahle : Actually I did it Mah

Dad : Can you guys say one thing, who did this? Huh who did this?

Mahle : I did, I killed her she wanted me dead baba, she wanted to kill my unborn baby, she's the one who organised that hit an run

Mahle is crying once again and her mom came an grabbed her for a hug.

Mom : Don't worry baby we will fix this.

Dad : So where did you get the gun?

Me : I have a gun.

Dad : Why do you have a gun?

Me : For protection.

Mom : You need to do something Danger my baby is not going to jail for this tramp

Danger huh? I did say that this man is a gangster and here is the name proving me right.

Me : Don't worry Mah we will fix this an it won't link back to us.

Dad : I will help yol, I will not sit down an watch Dube destroying my child's life like this.

We than called Sipho cause he's good in that department noBaba kaAsemahle called Dean they say that he's good with things like this, as I suspected he is a gangster, i'm just worried about my girlfriend, how will she cope with all of this, when

I killed someone first it was so hard for me I don't wanna lie but eventually I was okay, but it take time.

1 Month Later

Bab Dube (Once off thing)

I don't know what happened to my daughter, but am sure that the Buthelezi knows what happened to her especially Danger, he's a criminal but I will

destroy him piece by piece. I will build friendship with his enemy but It won't be easy since he's working with MBODLA that guy is more dangerous an I wouldn't want to double cross him but I will try to find people who are more dangerous an associate with them I want that idiot dead.

Mrs Dube : I just want my child Dube 😞

Me : I will find her

Her : I told you that going after my brother will do bad things to us, I warned you ngyamaz uZakhele he will not rest until he finds you as well, do you want me to lose you an my daughter?

Me : I will not die, I will try to associate with much bigger people I promise you I will get our daughter's justice.

Her : No Dube my brother is in partnership with MBODLA do you want to die? You know that man kill with no mercy, he cut you into pieces, please sthandwa sami just leave everything.

That MBODLA for you people are so scared of him an me too am scared but I want Buthelezi and I will find him.

Me : He lives in USA he won't come to South Africa they will kill him.

Her : do you what you want to do, because even with your daughter I did tell you guys that this is a bad idea and you didn't listen.

Me : Don't worry it will be okay.

She just walked away leaving me and I'm sure she is sad but I can't just leave her brother just because she is scared for me, I will kill Zakhele one way or the other.

Zakhele Buthelezi

After the killing of Phumla, my daughter was a mess, she couldn't even focus at school but her boyfriend suggested that she must go and see a shrink which she did and she is becoming alright, one step at the time, and today I have to go to New York to meet up with MBODLA and I don't want to leave my daughter but my work is more important at the moment and I'm working this hard for her and my wife because I love them so much.

Me : Baby

Mahle : Yes Daddy

Me : Am leaving today.

Mahle : Ohh I understand, you working and you can't always babysit me

Me : But you my small nunupie

Mahle : I know Daddy an thank you for everything.

Me : anything for you sthandwa sam.

Mahle : Now go an pack before you miss your flight

Me : Yeah don't you want to help daddy pack?

Mahle : Why not?

Me :Let's go than my angel

Philani

Thabiso : So you saying that Danger is working with MBODLA?

Me : Yes that what I said

Menzi : Batholaneph(where did they get each other?)

Me : I don't know, this is a mess I tell you

Sipho : Not really

Me : He will know about what been happening this side, that man is dangerous.

Sanele : Yes he is, but he will not do anything to you Tom.

Me : I promised him that I will never get associated with Phumla Dube again.

Sanele : You didn't know that Phumla will be back in your life, she is dead now and am sure he won't be angry that much

Me : Ey I don't know gents.

As we were talking, Asemahle entered looking all beautiful in her long summer dress an black sandals.

Mahle : Sanibona (greetings)

Me : Sthandwa sam

I hugged her because I really did miss her, she has been through a lot with me but I made sure that I take care of her and make sure that she is okay, the passing of her sister really did mess her head up but one step at the time she will fully be healed.

Menzi : We will leave you both, I will call MBODLA for you.

Me : Okay please do that, but nam I will call him as well but not now.

Menzi : Alright sho

They left us and I just looked at my babe and smiled.

Mahle : We missed you

Me : An I missed yol even more, am glad you here want us to go to the mall.

Mahle : For?

Me : I want us to buy your maternity dresses and other things.

Mahle : I do have clothes moss.

Me : No angan sidinga ezinkulu kunalez onazo(No we need bigger clothes)

Mahle : So you saying am fat?

Me : No but you will be.

Well she's crying now, what did I do kant, because I'm telling her the truth and actually I am helping her la.

Mahle : I don't want to go with you please leave me alone.

Me : Babe what did I do kant?

She just ignored me and went to the kitchen an I followed her.

Mahle : Leave me alone

Before I knew it she is throwing potatoes at me and I had to duck. 🙈👩🙌👩

Me : Ba.....

She's holding a pan and I know I have to run for my life, I went to the shops alone, I bought everything I wanted then when I was exiting the store I felt someone touching me, when I turn it was buhler or Lihle I don't remember well.

Her : Hey Tom 😊

Me : Hi

Her : It Buhle, Asemahle's friend

Me : Oh Ya it been a while neh.

Her : Yeah it been a while.

I don't really know what to say next to her.

Buhle : So why don't we go to thr restaurant am so hungry.

Me : I have a pregnant girlfriend waiting for me at home, so I can't

The girl suddenly frowned, like what does that even mean.

Her : Whatever your loss 😊

she left an what does she mean my loss? On my way home I called Menzi, he knows about pregnant woman more than me

Advertisement

he answered.

Menzi : Mjita (Man)

Me : I have a problem

Menzi : Yaa am listening

Me : Asemahle is on war mode.

Menzi : What did you do?

Me : I said that we must buy more bigger dresses
cause she will be fat in no time.

Menzi laughed like seriously laughed, was I wrong for saying that?

Menzi : So you said she's going to be fat? That one word they hate bra you have to apologise otherwise you dead.

Me : Eish Bra, I didn't know 🤔👩

Menzi : Anyways MBODLA wants you in New York as in yesterday, apparently he heard about the girl but that didn't bother him.

Me : Eish I will try to go tomorrow, thank you very much Dawg I have to go

Menzi : Sharp.

What does he want now, MBODLA will be the death of me...Am on my way home an I know Asemahle is still sulking worse am leaving her tomorrow I know that this will make us fight and I hate fighting with her a lot, I love my girlfriend an all but Yoo she makes me scared sometimes. After a while I got inside the gate and went straight to the house an she's nowhere to be seen. I went upstairs in my room an there she is sleeping, looking beautiful in her sleep. My phone rang an I don't know the number, how I hate answering numbers that I don't know.

Me : Hello

Her : Hey Tom unjan?

Me : Who is this?

Her : Buhle

Me : Where did you get my numbers?

Her : That not important right now, can we meet up.

Me : I can't am busy

Her : Please I need your help about something
bengeke ngikufonele kant angiludingi isizo lwakho (I
wasn't gonna call you if I didn't want your help)

Me : Alright, where are you?

Her : Am here by your gate.

Me : Ok.

I wonder what is this girl doing here, wait... Did she say by my gate? Let me go an find out. I went to my gate an there she is.

Me : What are you doing here?

Her : I need you (huh!?)

Me : What do you mean you need me.

Her : I need you to fuck me Philani

Me : (chuckle) You crazy cela uhambe uye ekhaya
(Please go home) an do your homework.

Her : Am serious

Me : I don't want you, I have a g...

Her : I don't wanna hear about that one.

Me : Too bad because angikufuni (I don't want you)
go try next-door bakhona abafana khona inqwaba
hlukane nam (There are lot of boys, stay away from
me) otherwise I will deal with you an ai kamnandi nx
(it it won't be nice)

Her : But I can treat you better than her, I know uyinkinga but mina ngaziphatha kahle (I know she is trouble and I'm good girl)

Me : She's better than you.

Her : No she's not Tom, did you know that she have a crush on Thabiso?

Me : Oh really now 🙄

Her : Yes she said I must not date Thabiso because he's not good for me, why would she say that?

Me : She's looking out for her friend.

Her : Okay Okay but I want you still we can hide it I promise I won't tell, I've been crushing on you ever since I saw you.

Me : Inkingake leyo (That's a problem) cause I don't want you an stay away from me in fact hlulana no Asemahle you've proven that you cannot be trusted you just a bitch covering yourself with being a churchgoer sies what a pathetic creature you are uyanginyanyisa I love your friend an not even you can separate us now leave my yard before I chase you with gun

Her : Ngyaxolisa (I'm sorry)

I left her standing there, How could she be this bitchy an here I was thinking ukuth she's the different one kant inyoka uqobo lwayo (she is a snake).

Asemahle

I woke up an he's still not here, maybe I shouldn't have tried to murder him now I miss him like crazy.

Him : My beautiful Queen Me : You back

There he is, I went to him an hugged him tight.

Me : Don't leave me like that again

Him : You wanted to kill me nje wena

Me : You said am fat 😞

Him : Shhh Babe am sorry neh I will never call you fat again, Please forgive me.

Me : I forgive you, now did you bring me my Ice Cream.

Him : There's Ice cream in the fridge.

Me : No I don't want that one Philani, I told you to bring me one nje.

Him : Yo... ☐

Me : You made me pregnant now am craving but you can't buy me what I want

Tears are running down my cheeks, why am I always crying and I'm sure this is pissing him off.

Him : Okay let's go an I will buy you one

Me : Serious?

Him : Yea let's go.

We went to Mcdonald an sat down and ate some burgers because I was so hungry, than we bought some Ice cream an chips and we went back home, my heart was so happy and I'm sure the baby is happy in my tummy 😊😊

Philani

It is now or never, we were now back in the house and she was busy stuffing herself with Ice Cream



Me : Honey we need to talk

Her : Am listening Babe

Me : nginendlela ekumele ngiyithathe kusasa (I need to go somewhere tomorrow)

Her : Indlela eyaph?

Me : I have a meeting in New York.

Her : Ohh yaz my dad is there too.

Me : Ohh I didn't know so what do you say?

Her : No it okay love, ubuya nini? (Where are you coming back?)

Me : Only Two days

Her : It okay Babe I understand.

That was so easy maybe it's because she is eating some Ice Cream, once she is done we will fight?, we spent the day together. I know that she'll be occupied tomorrow cause she is going to school, so I won't have a broken heart thinking who will I leave her with, but I will be back.

The next Day.

I got ready for my journey and it never a pleasant one if you going to see uMBODLA but at least he doesn't have a problem with the Phumla issue, I packed all my clothes than went to airport and Thabiso was taking me there. I will have to call Asemahle when I get there cause I might come back without a girlfriend if I don't call.

Me : Take care of my family.

Thabs : I will, send my regards to iMBODLA madoda!

Me : I will don't worry

We parted and I went my way I was really not looking forward to this journey because this guy can be difficult if he wants to, I just decided to sleep because it will be a long journey for me 16 hour flight is no joke.

After some wee hours it was a long ride I, I arrived and as usual MBODLA sent people to fetch me to his house.

Me : Sho Daniel

Daniel : Good to see you again sir

Me : Same here dawg

The drive was silent, it 20 minutes away from the airport where I am going, I will call my girlfriend when I get to the house, I wonder what will Mbodla say 🙄👩 an It been a while I must say, we entered the palace. I will never find this house normal it like am in the Castle or a President Mansion.

Me : Thanks Dan

Daniel : Pleasure

I got out of the car an went inside the house, I found Grace she's MBODLA'S beautiful wife.

Me : Greetings.

Her : Oh my God.

She ran towards me an gave me hug.

Her : It been a while.

Me : Yeah, am here to see your king

Her : He's waiting for you in the study babey 😊.

Me : Okay we will catch up once am done with him.

Her : Okay I will tell the staff to prepare your favourite dish.

Me : Thank you Please do

we exchanged smiles than I left her, My blood is leaving my body, this man gives me creeps, I went to the study an he was not alone, he's with his left hand Man Ziko.

Ziko : Tom

Me : Sharp

Ziko : Nice to see you, I will leave you both

Me : Thanks.

He left me an this cold hearted guy, he's looking at the window an am standing behind him, MBODLA looks like the old Ranthumeng from Muvhango but have a body of Shona.

Mbodla : So you came.

With a huge voice that leave you breathless.

Me : Yes I did.

He came towards me an gave me a punch of a life time and I fell down on the floor because I was bot expecting this, normally he would say come here and

he will punch you but now I guess he is too angry to say that.

Mbodla : YOU BLOODY PERVERT!!

He took out his gun and pointed it right at me, an I know he can pull a trigger if he want to, that's how crazy he is.

Mbodla : I TOLD YOU THAT YOU NEED TO FOCUS ON WORK.

Right now he was kicking me in my stomach and I knew better than to cry like a bitch because he will just keep on doing this until I bleed so much and I can't have that.

Mbodla : THAN YOU FALL IN LOVE STUPID ASSHOLE
NOW YOU WANT TO PUT IMPILO YENYE INGANE
ENCUPHENI PHILANI HEH? (That child's life in
danger?)

Me : No

Mbodla : I WILL KILL YOU UYANGIZWA? *I nodded* I
WILL NOT HESITATE TO KILL YOU MFANAM, NGITHE

SEBENZA UKHOHLWE INGANE YAKADUBE (I told you to work and forget about the Dube girl)

Me : I didn't know that she was her sister.

Mbodla : YOU SHOULD HAVE CHECKED, YOU HAVE SAKHILE FOR THAT, YOU THE BOSS UWENA OKUMELE UVULE AMEHLO AI UKUTHITHIZA (you need to open your eyes and stop being a fool). I TRUSTED YOU WITH THIS JOB YOU DOING NOW YOU LETTING ME DOWN

Me : Haide Grootman (I'm sorry)

Mbodla : NGIZOKUHLAKAZA UBUCHOPHO IF UNGASILE MINA (I will blow your brains out if you stupid), I DON'T WORK WITH WEAK MAN

Me : But those are my boys, what am doing is what I wanted to do ever since I was a child (he frowned) I needed your guidance but not ukuth ulawule (Not for you to give me orders)

Mbodla : Bloody fool 😞

He just hit me with the gun and it was light out for me.

Asemahle

He hasn't called me yet today, we did talk while he was on the plane and I even told myself that I will cross night with him 😊, I don't know if I should be worried today am at school and we will be finishing late vele since we doing Matric.

Buhle : Miss Get It All

Me : Excuse me!!!

Buhle : Enyunyi

she spat on the floor where I was standing, what's wrong with this girl?

Me : Yin nkinga yakho(What's your problem?)

Buhle : Uwena inkinga yam Asemahle (You are my problem, Asemahle.), you always get what you want mase mina ngifuna into ungivalela ngaphandle (and if I want something you will tell me otherwise).

Me : I don't know what you talking about

Buhle : Thabiso wanted me an wena wath asingathandan but wena uyathandana noTom (you said we must not date but you are dating Tom)

Me : Why ungayi kuyena uThabiso lowakho (Why don't you go to Thabiso) an see If I care yin, I was looking out for cause I know Thabiso will chew you an spit you njengalamathe oqeda kuwakhipha (Just like the spit that you just spat right now) but if you want to be one of his victims than Go for it akekho okubambile, Nx iyangicasula ngob ulokhu uzenza

umnganam kant uyaz wena kuthi ungicuphile. (No one is holding you, you are irritating mr because all along you pretending as if you my friend and you not 🤔♀)

Buhle : Mxm

She left me aibo nayingane bo, I wash my hands ngaye this is not the Buhle I know I don't know what wrong with her right now 🤔♀🤔♀.